东方杰创®
DONGFANG JIECHUANG
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
主　编：邓保沧

45分钟

课时作业与单元测试

活页
可拆开使用

教辅资料站
电子教辅　试卷练习
知识总结　备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

提升＝基础＋能力＋方法
课时作业　基础自测·知能提升
阶段检测　梯度练习·评估达标
答案与解析　全解全析·点拨精准

英语

必修4·RJ

河北人民出版社

东方杰创®
DONGFANG JIECHUANG
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

骄子之路®
the Road to Pride
主　编：邓保沧

45分钟

课时作业与单元测试

活页
可拆开使用

提升＝基础＋能力＋方法
课时作业　基础自测·知能提升
阶段检测　梯度练习·评估达标
答案与解析　全解全析·点拨精准

英语

必修 4·RJ

微信公众号
教辅资料站

河北人民出版社
石家庄

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

45分钟课时作业与单元测试．英语．必修4 / 邓保沧主编．—2版．—石家庄：河北人民出版社，2017.12(2019.10重印)
ISBN 978-7-202-12743-8

Ⅰ．①4… Ⅱ．①邓… Ⅲ．①英语课—高中—习题集
Ⅳ．①G634

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2017)第323597号

编　委：智　博　宋珊珊　苏红英
沈晓影　王殿齐　马建兵

书　名　45分钟课时作业与单元测试　英语　必修4
主　编　邓保沧

责任编辑　赵黎黎　陈小彦
美术编辑　李　欣
封面设计　欣　羽

出版发行　河北人民出版社（石家庄市友谊北大街330号）
印　刷　河北伦洋印业有限公司
开　本　880毫米×1230毫米　1/16
印　张　8
字　数　256 000
版　次　2017年12月第2版　2019年10月第3次印刷
书　号　ISBN 978-7-202-12743-8
定　价　38.00元

版权所有　翻印必究

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料



目录 CONTENTS

第一部分　课时作业

Unit 1　Women of achievement …… 1

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 1

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 4

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 6

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 8

Unit 2　Working the land …… 10

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 10

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 13

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 15

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 17

Unit 3　A taste of English humour …… 19

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 19

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 22

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 24

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 26

Unit 4　Body language …… 28

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 28

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 31

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 32

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 34

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料



目录 CONTENTS

Unit 5　Theme parks …… 36

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading …… 36

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language …… 39

Section Ⅲ　Grammar …… 41

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固 …… 43

第二部分　阶段检测

单元质量评估检测卷(一)(Unit 1　Women of achievement) …… 45

单元质量评估检测卷(二)(Unit 2　Working the land) …… 53

单元质量评估检测卷(三)(Unit 3　A taste of English humour) …… 61

单元质量评估检测卷(四)(Unit 4　Body language) …… 69

单元质量评估检测卷(五)(Unit 5　Theme parks) …… 77

第三部分　答案与解析

答案与解析 …… 86～124

提示:全书包括课时作业、阶段检测、答案与解析三部分,共计 128 页。

(根据教师教学情况不同,课时作业部分可在书中作答,也可撕下使用。)

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 Women of achievement

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* 福利;福利事业
2. _____ *n.* 项目;工程;规划
3. _____ *n.* 运动;战役 *vi.* 作战;参加运动
4. _____ *n.* 荫;阴凉处 *vt.* 遮住光线
5. _____ *adj.* 值得的;值得做的
6. _____ *n.* 巢;窝
7. _____ *n.* 联系;关系;结合;纽带
8. _____ *n.* 童年;幼年时代
9. _____ *adj.* 直言的;坦诚
10. _____ *vt.* & *n.* 尊敬;尊重;敬意
11. _____ *n.* 人群;观众 *vt.* 挤满;使拥挤
12. _____ *n.* & *vt.* 支持;拥护
13. _____ *n.* 连接;关系
14. _____ *n.* 组织;机构;团体
15. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 举动;(举止或行为)表现
    _____ *n.* 行为;举止;习性
16. _____ *vt.* 观察;观测;遵守
    _____ *n.* 观察;观测
17. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 讨论;辩论;争论
    _____ *n.* 争论;争辩;争吵
18. _____ *n.* 款待;娱乐;娱乐表演
19. _____ *vt.* 鼓舞;激发;启示
    _____ *n.* 灵感;鼓舞
20. _____ *n.* 成就;功绩
21. _____ *n.* 专家;专业工作者
    _____ *vi.* 专攻;专门从事;专注于

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____ 为……而奋斗
2. _____ 处死/处决某人
3. _____ 把……贡献给;致力于
4. _____ 人
5. _____ 离开;起程;出发
6. _____ 被允许做某事
7. _____ 与……交际、交流
8. _____ 算出;制定出
9. _____ 过着……的生活
10. _____ (想法、问题等)涌上心头;涌入脑海

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. 现在分词短语作伴随状语
   _____(按照简研究黑猩猩的方法), our group are all going to visit them in the forest.
2. **only** 置于句首修饰状语从句,句子要部分倒装
   Only after her mother came to help her for the first few months _____(她才得以)to begin her project.
3. **once** 用作连词,意为"一旦……就……",在句中引导时间状语从句
   _____(一旦我停下来), it all comes crowding in and I remember the chimps in laboratories.

语篇理解——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of the paragraphs.

1. Para. 1 A. What Jane discovered about chimps.
2. Para. 2 B. How the group followed Jane's way of studying chimps in the wild.
3. Para. 3 C. She has achieved everything she wanted to do.
4. Para. 4 D. Her attitude to the animals.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

1. From the first paragraph, we can see that _____.
   A. the group happened to see a family of chimps wake up
   B. it must be a tiring job to follow and watch chimp families
   C. chimps are friendly to humans
   D. chimps of a family are used to sleeping separately
2. Which of the following isn't Jane's discovery about chimps?
   A. Chimps usually live peacefully with other animals.
   B. Chimps eat meat as well as fruit and nuts.
   C. Chimps have a social system in some sense.
   D. Chimps have their body language to communicate with each other.
3. From what Jane says, it can be inferred that _____.
   A. Jane thinks it right for humans to protect chimps in cages
   B. Jane feels it right to let chimps live in their own environment
   C. Jane likes to watch chimps in cages
   D. Jane thinks it dangerous to use chimps for entertainment

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. The purpose of the author's writing this passage is to _____.

A. tell us something about the living habits of chimps

B. tell us some mistakes common people make about chimps

C. tell us the great achievements Jane won in her chimp observations

D. call on human beings to care for chimps

5. The author writes this passage in a(n) _____ attitude.

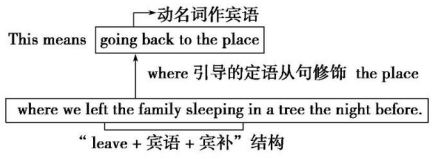
A. subjective　　B. admiring

C. ironic　　D. humourous

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. This means going back to the place where we left the family sleeping in a tree the night before.

句式分析

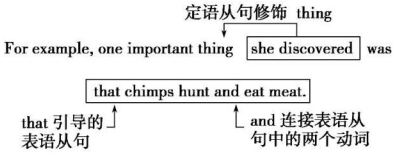


尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. For example, one important thing she discovered was that chimps hunt and eat meat.

句式分析

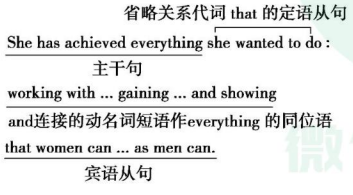


尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. She has achieved everything she wanted to do: working with animals in their own environment, gaining a doctor's degree and showing that women can live in the forest as men can.

句式分析



尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Maria (1718 ~ 1799) was a famous Italian mathematician. She was described in a book as follows: "Maria was a child prodigy (神童), but was also shy."

She stayed at home, teaching the younger children and following her own studies. When her mother died after giving birth to twenty-one children, Maria took over the running of the household. At the age of twenty she started a ten-year project, a book bringing together the work on calculus (微积分学) of Leibnitz and Newton titled *Analytic Institutions*. Sometimes she would have trouble with a problem, but her mind went on working even in her sleep; she would sleepwalk to her study and back to bed. In the morning, she would find the answer to the problem waiting on her desk. Her book made her famous; she was living proof of what she had argued at nine years old that women had a right to study science. But Maria had other interests in her life apart from mathematics. She had always worked with the poor people in her area, and she had asked her father for separate rooms and turned them into a private hospital. She worked at the hospital (and another) until she died at the age of eighty-one. Maria wrote an important book on mathematics, as well as another unpublished book. She ran a household of over twenty people, and she worked for people who had not had her luck and opportunities. Each one of these things was remarkable, but she did them all.

1. We know from the text that Maria _____.

A. was a maths teacher when she was young

B. lived a rich life in her childhood

C. was born in a large family

D. was too shy to teach others

2. It can be inferred from the text that _____.

A. there were some good schools for children when Maria was young

B. women were not allowed to study science when Maria was a little girl

C. women had equal rights to learn anything as boys did

D. Maria had the ability to make enough money to bring up her brothers and sisters when her mother died

3. According to the text, Maria was so devoted to maths that she _____.

A. forgot everything when she was studying

B. spent over ten years writing her most famous book

C. never slept while doing researches

D. would go on with her study in her dream

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. We know from the text that Maria was also a _____ woman.

A. kind-hearted　　B. beautiful

C. well-born　　D. rich

B

Bessie Coleman

Born in Texas, Coleman moved to Chicago to find a job, but she became interested in the stories she heard from pilots returning from World War Ⅰ. However, her race (种族) and her gender (性别) kept her out of flight schools in the U. S., so she made her way to France where she could learn flying. When she returned to Chicago, Coleman had difficulty finding jobs, so she chose to be a stunt (特技) pilot. She was the first black female pilot in the U. S. and was an inspiration to early pilots and to African Americans and Native Americans.

Bessica Raiche

Bessica Raiche drove a car, shot guns and practiced medicine. Besides, she was an accomplished artist and musician. But on Oct. 13, 1910, Raiche became the first American woman to make a flight in an aircraft by herself. Raiche's aviation career (航空职业) was short, as she moved to Southern California to focus on her career in medicine, later becoming president of the Orange County Medical Association.

Willa Brown

Willa Brown was the first African American woman to earn both a pilot's license (1938) and a commercial license (1939). As a former schoolteacher and social worker, Brown set up the Coffey School of Aeronautics at Chicago's Harlem Airport, which later became the first government-approved aviation training school for African Americans.

Peggy Whitson

At 57, Peggy Whitson was the world's oldest spacewoman. She has spent 500 days off Earth—more than any other woman, and in 2008, she became the first female commander of the International Space Station (ISS). She made her eighth space walk on March 30, 2017 and she beat the current record for women of 50 hours and 40 minutes of total spacewalking time.

5. Why did Bessie Coleman move to France?

A. To acquire stunt skills.

B. To find a well-paid job.

C. To take part in World War Ⅰ.

D. To achieve her flying dream.

6. Who made a contribution to aviation education?

A. Bessie Coleman.　　B. Bessica Raiche.

C. Willa Brown.　　D. Peggy Whitson.

7. What can we know about Peggy Whitson?

A. She enjoyed her journey in space.

B. She set some surprising records.

C. She devoted herself to building the ISS.

D. She set other black women an example.

8. Which of the following do the four share?

A. They are outstanding women pilots.

B. They suffered discrimination at work.

C. They never received good education.

D. They have shown great creativity.

Ⅱ. 语法填空

The question was once asked of a 1. _____ (high) successful businessman, "How have you done so much in your lifetime?" He replied, "I had dreams. Then I went to bed 2. _____ thought about my dreams. In the night I dreamt about my dreams. And when I 3. _____ (awake) in the morning, I saw the way to make my dreams come true."

"While other people were saying, 'You can't do that, and it is 4. _____ (possible).' Actually, I was well on my way to 5. _____ (achieve) what I wanted. As Woodrow Wilson, the 28th President 6. _____ the US, said: 'We grow great by dreams.'"

All big men are 7. _____ (dreamer). Some of us let these dreams die, but 8. _____ nourish and protect them; nourish them through bad days 9. _____ they bring them to the sunshine and light which come always to those who sincerely hope that their dreams will come true. So please, don't let anyone steal your dreams, or try to tell you they 10. _____ (be) too impossible. Sing your songs and dream your dreams; hope your hope and pray your prayer.

词汇积累

1. household	*n.* 家庭;一家人
2. apart from	除了
3. private	*adj.* 私人的
4. aircraft	*n.* 飞行器
5. current	*adj.* 现在的

难句解读

Sometimes she would have trouble with a problem, but her mind went on working even in her sleep; she would sleepwalk to her study and back to bed.

[分析] 此处是一个有 and 连接的并列句。and 连接 sleepwalk 和 back 两个并列谓语。

[翻译] 有些时候问题很棘手,但是即使在睡梦中她的思维仍然在思考。她常常梦游到书房然后再回去睡觉。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The old story has been passed along to us by one _____ (一代) after another.
2. The _____ (观众) was no less than five thousand in the stadium.
3. How can I ever repay you for your _____ (好意)?
4. He impressed them as a _____ (谦虚的) and good-tempered workmate.
5. The unemployment _____ (比率) in this district has fallen from 6% to 5% in the past two years.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. (**2019 · 全国卷Ⅰ**) I would appreciate it if you could take my application _____ consideration.
2. The director's fresh-faced leading actresses are referred to _____ "Mou Girls" by the media.
3. She insists that fortune favors only the prepared mind and nobody's success happens _____ chance.
4. It was only after he had read the papers _____ Mr. Gross realized the task before him was extremely difficult to complete.
5. Though the soldiers have been working for fifteen hours, they carried _____ looking for survivors in the ruins.
6. He had intended _____ (come) to your birthday party, but his mother got ill that day.
7. I came _____ Mary by chance while shopping downtown yesterday.
8. Mike _____ (deliver) to our door every morning.
9. The old woman lay in bed, _____ (silence).
10. It hit me _____ I had left the door unlocked.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. He insisted that the matter referring to at the meeting be dealt with without delay. _____
2. In the past, teachers were looked down at by many people. _____
3. It was in the evening when she drew the beautiful picture. _____
4. The little girl showed no anxiety before the competition. She seemed to prepared for it pretty well. _____
5. There are several plans in consideration. _____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Five Easy Ways to Feel Your Best

During the busiest days, people often withstand great stress. Stress is no good for your mind or your body. Studies have found that your chance of a heart attack increases 9.5 times after an intense event. Anxious feelings can also lead to sore skin. __1__

One: Make Time for Meditation (冥想).

You don't need to meditate for hours to reap the benefits—just ten minutes a day can make a difference. The key is to find quiet moments you can commit to. Whether you opt (选择) for the moment in the morning or just before bed, you'll feel calmer in no time.

Two: __2__

Essential oils smell amazing, and they've also been associated with reduced stress levels and may even be able to kill the flu virus. Whether you prefer peppermint or lavender, fifteen minutes is a great way to keep your mood on the up and up.

Three: Listen to Music.

__3__ What's even more interesting, though, is that the type of music may matter less than the act of listening. From classical to heavy metal, music of all sorts can help ease tension. Pick a song, kick back, and tune out.

Four: Take a Walk.

Plenty of research has shown how bad sitting all day can be for your productivity and your overall health, but it also turns out a lunchtime stroll may be even more beneficial than it's thought previously. __4__ It's just another reason to keep flats in your desk drawer.

Five: Take Vitamins.

When we are under great pressure, we tend to desire sugary and fatty foods. Stocking up on better-for-you snacks is one way to avoid diet problems. __5__

A. Smell the Difference.

B. Breathe the fresh air.

C. Making sure you remember to take your vitamins is another.

D. One study found that a short walk can boost creative thinking.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

E. The following five steps can make the busiest days easy and fun.

F. Now it's time to focus your enterprising spirit using the following five steps.

G. Multiple studies have shown that enjoying a little music can reduce stress.

Ⅱ. 完形填空

Many children may be fond of animals, but few ever think of making the study of animals as their career. Even fewer will be __1__ by the whole world, __2__ the title of United Nations Messenger (使者) of Peace.

But one woman has __3__ all that. She has lived with chimps in the African forest for many years and made great __4__. Jane Goodall's lifelong __5__ in animals began at an early age. By the age of 10 or 11, Goodall __6__ going to Africa to live with animals. This was quite a strange dream in those days, as young __7__ didn't think of having such "wild" actions. But she was __8__ by her mother. She told her that if she really wanted something, she should work hard, take advantage of __9__ and never give up looking for a way.

When a close friend invited Goodall to Kenya in 1957, she readily __10__ it. Within a few months of her arrival she met the famous anthropologist (人类学家) Dr. Louis Leakey, who soon decided that Goodall was the __11__ person he was looking for to begin a __12__ of wild chimps on the shore of Lake Tanganyika in Tanzania.

In the beginning, studying the chimps was not __13__ for her. The animals fled (逃跑) from her __14__. With a strong __15__, she searched the forest every day, trying not to get too close to the chimps too __16__. Gradually the chimps became used to her presence.

In October 1960, she observed a chimp making and using __17__ to fish for termites (白蚁). This discovery threw __18__ on the popular idea at the time that man was the world's only toolmaker. The longer Goodall's research continues, the more it becomes obvious that chimps are very __19__ to humans.

Since the mid-1980s, Goodall has been lecturing around the world to raise people's sense about environmental __20__. "Let's live in the new age with hope, respect for all living things, understanding and love," she said.

1. A. recognized B. known
   C. accepted D. admitted
2. A. receiving B. giving
   C. enjoying D. having
3. A. done B. proved
   C. achieved D. realized
4. A. discoveries B. decisions
   C. choices D. findings
5. A. study B. interest
   C. sense D. dream
6. A. was fond of B. was tired of
   C. insisted on D. dreamed of
7. A. boys B. girls
   C. men D. women
8. A. encouraged B. prevented
   C. advised D. forced
9. A. knowledge B. youth
   C. hope D. chances
10. A. accepted B. refused
    C. received D. considered
11. A. only B. last
    C. special D. first
12. A. project B. study
    C. centre D. career
13. A. hard B. interesting
    C. easy D. convenient
14. A. in surprise B. in a hurry
    C. as expected D. in fear
15. A. will B. body
    C. desire D. mind
16. A. far B. near
    C. soon D. much
17. A. nets B. tools
    C. holes D. spoons
18. A. doubt B. light
    C. questions D. beliefs
19. A. close B. similar
    C. friendly D. helpful
20. A. improvement B. protection
    C. pollution D. destruction

词汇积累

1. intense	*n.* 紧张
2. reap the benefits	获益
3. essential	*adj.* 基本的
4. be associated with	和……有关
5. virus	*n.* 病毒
6. career	*n.* 职业

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. (**2019 · 全国卷Ⅰ**) Of the nineteen recognized polar bear subpopulations, three are declining, six _____ (be) stable, one is increasing, and nine lack enough data.
2. (**2019 · 天津卷**) Amy, as well as her brothers, _____ (give) a warm welcome when returning to the village last week.
3. (**2019 · 江苏卷**) The musician along with his band members _____ (give) ten performances in the last three months.
4. There _____ (be) a lot of rubbish on the floor so I asked Mary to sweep it up.
5. Three million tons of coal _____ (be) exploited every year in the city.
6. Stories of the Long March _____ (be) popular with the young people now.
7. Mathematics _____ (be) the language of science.
8. Both rice and wheat _____ (be) grown in our country.
9. _____ (have) either of your parents come to see you recently?
10. What the children in the mountain village need _____ (be) good books.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. (学校)为孩子们买了大量的故事书。
   A large quantity of storybooks _____ for the children.
2. 信不信由你,这里的每个人都有音乐天赋。
   Believe it or not, everyone here _____.
3. 学生和老师都不知道她没到场的原因。
   Neither the students nor the teacher _____.
4. 所有家具都已经被搬到了另一个房间里。
   All the furniture _____ another room.
5. 我的邻居,也是我的同事,正在浇花。
   My neighbour and colleague _____.
6. 知道这个秘密的人数量很有限。
   The number of the people who know the secret _____.

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Maricel Apatan, 22, stands in the kitchen of the Edsa Shangri-La Hotel in Manila, preparing to decorate a cheese cake. It would seem to be a routine task for a cake chef, but Maricel is no ordinary chef—she has no hands.

Maricel has come a long way since the day in September 2000 when she and her uncle were attacked near their farm. Fortunately, both of them survived, but the 11-year-old girl lost her hands. In 2004, she entered a Manila training centre for people with disabilities. She learned how to write and do housework and, more importantly, came to terms with her disability.

After graduating from high school, she took a two-year Hotel and Restaurant Management course and flourished even though she was the only disabled student in the course. After she moved back to Manila to continue her studies, the media started reporting on this determined young woman. She didn't shy away from the attention. "I wanted others living with disabilities to believe it's possible to live a normal life," Maricel says.

When managers at the Edsa Shangri-La Hotel saw Maricel on television, they hired her as part of the hotel's Care for People project. She has also accomplished her goal of inspiring others. One of them is Ronelyn Calumpiano, a 21-year-old with cerebral palsy (脑瘫). She saw Maricel on television and was moved by her confidence. Ronelyn will soon start classes and is already planning a career in IT.

Maricel's three younger sisters have moved to Manila. She pays for the rent of their small apartment, while their parents look after their family farm in Mindanao. "It is difficult to make ends meet, but I won't lose hope. I believe anything is possible if you dream, work hard and pray."

1. "Maricel is no ordinary chef" because _____.
   A. she is better than other chefs
   B. she is physically disabled
   C. she can do a routine task
   D. she is good at decorating cakes
2. Which of the following is NOT true about Maricel?
   A. She survived while her uncle did not.
   B. She didn't shy away from public attention.
   C. She has inspired some disabled people.
   D. She managed to make a living by herself.
3. The underlined word "flourished" in Paragraph 3 is similar to "_____".
   A. was rejected　　B. was employed
   C. recovered well　　D. developed well
4. What does the author want to tell us in the text?
   A. We should be determined and never lose hope.
   B. We shouldn't look down upon the disabled.
   C. We should help those who suffer from disabilities.
   D. We should feel sympathetic for the unfortunate.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B

I have lived in America's countryside for nine years, first in Michigan, where I was getting my university degree; then in central Illinois; and now in Indiana, where I am a university teacher. There were a few things I enjoyed complaining (抱怨) about in my living area. I'm a vegetarian (素食者), so there's nowhere to go out for a nice dinner without taking a 50-mile drive. I'm black, so there's nowhere to get my hair done without another 50-mile drive.

I repeated these complaints to my parents and my friends. Sometimes it seemed like complaints were the common language in my circle. We all were dissatisfied with something. Back in Illinois, my friends complained about the train to Chicago and how it's never on time; my friends in bigger cities complained about the expensive rent and strange smells on the subway.

Complaining allows us to accept the imperfect without having to take action. We all have great ideas about what life would be like if only we had this, or did that, or lived there. Perhaps complaining helps bridge the large space between these perfect selves and reality.

There's also this: I really didn't want to change most of the things I complained about. Complaining was helpful on those days when happiness required too much energy. But it also made me lose sight of something. I was born and grew up in Nebraska and have lived most of my life in one of the plains states. When I went to the coasts, I was surprised by how unattractive big-city living can be.

Complaining may offer relief, but so does acceptance. There is no perfect place. There is no perfect life. There will always be something to complain about. By focusing on (关注) my complaints, I risked missing out on important moments of happiness. Now, I look up into the night sky and see all the stars. And I know that I have nothing to complain about.

5. What do we know about the author?
   A. She likes driving in the countryside.
   B. She is very picky about her hair.
   C. She is a well-educated woman.
   D. She often goes out for dinner.
6. After complaining, the author probably _____.
   A. had a deeper understanding of reality
   B. tried to make herself more perfect
   C. got sadder about her situation
   D. remained unchanged
7. What does the underlined word "something" in Paragraph 4 refer to?
   A. The fact that the author liked the countryside.
   B. The difference between small and big cities.
   C. The difficulty in finding happiness.
   D. The purpose of the author's life.
8. The author writes the text mainly to _____.
   A. make her complaints
   B. tell us to stop complaining
   C. compare different lifestyles
   D. tell us life is the same anywhere

Ⅱ. 短文改错

In the first day when I went to work in a very famous restaurant, my boss complained that there were very a few people coming for dinner. So I am "invited" to have a meal in the restaurant. After ordered two French dishes and some food, I began to look frequently at their watch timing the serving of the meal. Meanwhile, I looked around to see that there was anything else wrong there. I wrote something improper down secret. My meal was not serving yet. I looked at my watch:32 minutes passed! I realized that wait too long for service was the main reason why the business was poor. Then I wrote a report about my findings and presented it the boss.

词汇积累

1. a routine task	一次例行任务
2. disability	*n.* 残疾;无能
3. accomplish	*v.* 完成
4. confidence	*n.* 信心
5. make ends meet	收支平衡

难句解读

After she moved back to Manila to continue her studies, the media started reporting on this determined young woman.
[**分析**] after 在句中引导时间状语从句,不定式短语 to continue her studies 作目的状语。
[**翻译**] 她回到马尼拉继续学习后,媒体开始报道这位意志坚定的女士。

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. achievement *n.* [C] 成就；功绩
①a sense _____ achievement　成就感
②achieve　*vt.* _____ *vi.* _____
③achieve one's _____　获得成功
④achieve one's _____　达到目标

2. connection *n.* [C,U] 连接；关系；联系
①there is a connection _____ A _____ B　A 和 B 之间有联系
②have a connection _____　和……有联系
③in connection _____　与……有关
④connect *vt.*　_____
⑤connect . . . _____ . . .　使……与……连接
⑥connect . . . _____ . . .　把……和……联系/连接起来

3. behave *vi.* & *vt.* 举动；(举止或行为)表现
①behave well /badly to/towards sb.　_____
②behave oneself　_____
③behave _____　表现得好像……
④_____ *adj.*　表现好的
⑤_____ *adj.*　表现差的
⑥_____ *n.* [U] (= behavior)　举止；行为；习性

4. shade *n.* [U] 荫；阴凉处 ***vt.*** 遮住光线
①_____ the shade　在阴凉处
②_____ the shade of . . .　在……的阴凉下
③put . . . _____ the shade　使……黯然失色
④shade . . . _____ . . .　给……遮挡……
⑤shade . . . _____ . . .　用……遮挡……

5. worthwhile *adj.* 值得的；值得做的
It's worthwhile doing/to do . . .　_____

6. observe *vt.* 观察；观测；监视；看到；注意到；遵守(规则、法律等)；庆祝
①observe sb. _____ sth.　观察到某人做了某事
②observe sb. _____ sth.　观察到某人正在做某事
③observe sb. /sth. _____　观察到……被……
④observe + that 从句　_____
⑤_____ *n.*　观察

7. respect *vt.* & *n.* 尊敬；尊重；敬意；方面
①have/show respect _____ sb.　尊重某人
②respect sb. _____ sth.　因为某事而尊敬某人
③with respect _____　关于……
④_____ respect　出于尊重
⑤in respect _____　关于；就……而言
⑥_____ *adj.*　可敬的；相当好的
⑦_____ *adj.*　恭敬的

8. argue *vt.* & *vi.* 讨论；辩论；争论
①argue _____ sb. (about /over/on sth.)　(就某事)与某人争论
②argue _____ sth.　据理赞成/反对某事
③argue that . . .　_____
④argue sb. _____ doing sth.　说服某人做某事
⑤argue sb. _____ doing sth.　说服某人不做某事
⑥_____ *n.*　争论；争辩

9. inspire *vt.* 鼓舞；激发；启示
①inspire sb. _____ sth.　激励某人做某事
②inspire sb. _____ sth.　激起/引起某人……
③inspire sth. _____ sb.　激起/引起某人……
④be inspired _____　受到……的启发；由……得到灵感
⑤_____ *adj.*　鼓舞人心的
⑥_____ *adj.*　受到鼓舞的；有灵感的
⑦_____ *n.*　灵感；鼓舞

10. support *vt.* & *n.* 支持；供养；拥护；资助；支撑
①support oneself　_____
②support sb. _____ (doing) sth.　支持某人(做)某事
③come _____ one's support　支持某人
④_____ support of . . .　为了支持……；为了拥护……

11. intend *vt.* 计划；打算
①intend _____ sth.　打算做某事
②intend sb. _____ sth.　打算让某人做某事
③be intended _____　为了做……
④be intended _____　专门为……而设计的；专供……使用的
⑤had intended to do sth. = intended to have done sth.　_____

12. consideration *n.* [U] 考虑；体谅
①_____ consideration　深思；斟酌
②out of consideration _____　出于对……的考虑
③in consideration _____　作为……的报酬
④take sth. _____ consideration　考虑到；顾及
⑤_____ *adj.*　考虑周到的
⑥_____ *prep.* & *conj.*　考虑到；就……而言

13. deliver *vt.* 接生；生(小孩儿)；递送；发表(演说等)
①deliver . . . _____ . . .　把……传给……
②deliver a speech　_____

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. crowd in (on sb.) (想法、问题等)涌上心头；涌入脑海
①crowd _____ one's mind　涌入某人的脑海
②crowd _____ (sth.)　大批地涌入(某物)
③crowd _____　聚集在……周围；聚拢
④_____ *adj.*　拥挤的；挤满的；充满的
⑤be crowded _____　挤满……；充满着……
⑥a crowd of (crowds of)　_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. refer to 查阅;参考;谈到;涉及;指的是

①refer to . . . _____ . . .	把……当作……;称……为……
②refer . . . to . . .	_____
③_____ *n*.	谈及;提及;参考;查阅

3. by chance 碰巧;凑巧

①by any chance	_____
②have a chance _____ sth.	有机会做……

4. come across(偶然)遇见;碰见;被理解;被弄懂

①come _____	发生(无被动形式)
②come _____	加油;到来;得了吧
③come _____	长出来;出版;结果是
④come _____	达到;谈到
⑤when it comes _____. . .	当谈及……
⑥come _____	长出地面;(太阳)升起;发生;被提及;被讨论(无被动形式)
⑦come up _____ sth.	找到/提出某事(物)

5. carry on 继续;坚持

①carry _____ doing /with . . .	继续做……
②carry _____	执行
③carry _____	成功地完成;赢得,获得(奖项)
④carry _____	实现;完成

重点句型——迁移应用学仿写

1. 现在分词短语作伴随状语

Following Jane's way of studying chimps, our group are all going to visit them in the forest.

[仿写] 简跑着回来告诉我们这个好消息。

Jane came _____to tell us the good news.

2. only 置于句首修饰状语从句,句子要部分倒装

Only after her mother came to help her for the first few months was she allowed to begin her project.

[仿写] 只有找出原因后,我们才能避免类似事故。

Only after the reason is found out _____ the same accident.

3. once 用作连词,意为"一旦……就……",在句中引导时间状语从句

Once I stop, it all comes crowding in and I remember the chimps in laboratories.

[仿写] 一旦扔掉,塑料袋就会长期存在,污染土壤和水域。

_____, plastic bags will exist for a long time and pollute soil and water.

4. It seemed that . . . "好像……",it 作形式主语,that 从句作真正主语

It seemed that she had been very busy in her chosen career, travelling abroad to study as well as writing books and articles.

[仿写] 这个小男孩好像读懂了我的心思,他默默地递给我一些当日的报纸。

_____the little boy could read my mind, and he quietly gave some newspapers of that day to me.

5. It was . . . that . . . 为强调句型

Further reading made me realize that **it was** hard work and determination as well as her gentle nature **that** got her into medical school.

[仿写] 前几天发生的汽车事故就是在这条街上。

_____ the car accident happened the other day.

6. it 用作形式主语,指代主语从句

Suddenly **it hit me how** difficult it was for a woman to get medical training at that time.

[仿写] 我突然意识到他是要我原谅他。

Suddenly _____he was trying to ask me to forgive him.

7. tired . . . 为形容词(短语)作状语

There was story after story of how Lin Qiaozhi, **tired after a day's work**, went late at night to deliver a baby for a poor family who could not pay her.

[仿写] 她从后门冲了进来,上气不接下气。

_____, she rushed in through the back door.

话题写作——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 我在一家书店发现了一本书。(come across)

_____

2. 这本书专门供家长们使用。(intend)

_____

3. 书中有一些建议,如:如何教育孩子举止得体,尊敬他人等。(behave;respect)

_____

4. 这本书谈及一些家长和他们的孩子。(refer to)

_____

5. 在这本书的帮助下他们取得巨大成就。(support;achievement)

_____

6. 我认为这是一本值得读的好书。(worthwhile)

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 Working the land

Section Ⅰ Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.*（常用 *pl.* statistics）数据；统计；统计数字；统计资料
2. _____ *adj.* 晒黑的
3. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 斗争；拼搏；努力
4. _____ *n.* 十年；十年期
5. _____ *adj.* 特级的；超级的
6. _____ *n.* 产量；输出
7. _____ *n.* 庄稼；农作物；产量
8. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 使变大；伸展
9. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 循环；流传
10. _____ *n.* 战役；战斗；较量；斗争 *vt.* & *vi.* 搏斗；奋斗
11. _____ *vt.* 摆脱；除去
12. _____ *n.* 自由；自主
13. _____ *adv.* 因此；所以；因而
14. _____ *n.* 谷物；粮食；颗粒
15. _____ *n.* 国籍
16. _____ *n.* 饥饿；欲望 *vt.* & *vi.*（使）饥饿
17. _____ *adj.* 引起烦恼的；令人不安的
18. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 配备；装备
19. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 输出；出口
20. _____ *n.* 工作；职业；占领

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____ 为……而斗争（努力）
2. _____ 幸亏；由于；因为
3. _____ 使……摆脱或除去
4. _____ 对……感到满意
5. _____ 关心；在乎
6. _____ 宁愿；宁可
7. _____ 而不是
8. _____ 怀有……的希望
9. _____ 喜欢；照顾
10. _____ 有关系；有影响

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **if so** 为省略句式，**so** 替代上文内容，其否定式为 **if not**
_____（如果是这样），what did you do to grow them? _____（如果不是这样），what kind of plant would you like to try growing?
2. 名词被序数词修饰时，后面用不定式作定语
In 1973, he became the first agricultural pioneer in the world _____（种植水稻）that has a high output.
3. **it** 为形式宾语，其结构为“动词 + **it** + 宾补（*adj.* 或 *n.*）+ **to do**”
This special strain of rice _____（使得多收获20%成为可能）more of the crop in the same fields.
4. 倍数 + **as ... + as**
Using his hybrid rice, farmers are producing harvests _____（以前多了一倍）.

语篇理解——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of the paragraphs.

1. Paragraph 1 A. Yuan Longping's brief life experiences.
2. Paragraph 2 B. Yuan Longping's dreams.
3. Paragraph 3 C. Yuan Longping's attitudes toward life.
4. Paragraph 4 D. Yuan Longping's achievements in the improvements on rice production.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

1. From the first paragraph, we know that Yuan Longping _____.
A. is a farmer
B. looks like a farmer
C. has a weak body
D. is China's most famous scientist
2. The sentence "Just dreaming for things, however, costs nothing" in the last paragraph means that _____.
A. one should have dreams
B. one shouldn't have dreams
C. one's wishes are easy to realize
D. one wishes for things that cost nothing
3. From the text, we can conclude that _____.
A. 60% of the rice grown in the world is from super hybrid rice
B. Yuan Longping made a great contribution to the world in solving the hunger problem
C. Yuan Longping leads a very comfortable life with his high income
D. Yuan Longping has the habit of having dreams when sleeping
4. The following are all Dr. Yuan's hobbies EXCEPT _____.
A. listening to violin music
B. swimming and reading
C. playing mah-jong
D. smoking and drinking
5. The whole passage mainly talks about _____.
A. how to solve the world's hunger problem
B. how to increase rice harvests
C. Yuan Longping's achievements in farming
D. Yuan Longping's daily life

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. Indeed, his sunburnt face and arms and his slim, strong body are just like those of millions of Chinese farmers, for whom he has struggled for the past five decades.

句式分析

本句是一个主从复合句，句子主语为“his sunburnt face and arms and his slim, strong body”，those 指代“sunburnt face and arms and slim, strong body”，for whom 为“介词＋关系代词”引导非限制性定语从句，修饰 Chinese farmers。

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. In 1973, he became the first agricultural pioneer in the world to grow rice that has a high output.

句式分析

定语
In 1973, he became the first agricultural pioneer
时间状语　句子主干
不定式短语作 agricultural pioneer 的定语
in the world to grow rice that has a high output.
地点状语　rice 的定语从句

尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. He awoke from his dream with the hope of producing a kind of rice that could feed more people.

句式分析

He awoke from his dream ← 主干句
介词短语作伴随状语
with the hope of producing a kind of rice
that 引导的定语从句修饰 rice
that could feed more people.

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

You're in a bit of a dilemma standing in front of the produce section of your local supermarket. In one hand, you're holding a conventionally grown Granny Smith apple. In your other hand, you have one that's been organically grown. Both apples are firm, shiny and green. Both provide vitamins and fiber, and both are free of fat, sodium and cholesterol.

The conventionally grown apple costs less and is a proven family favorite. But the organic apple has a label that says “USDA Organic”. Does that mean it's better? Safer? More nutritious? Become a better informed consumer for your next trip to the supermarket. Several differences between organic and non-organic foods exist. The word “organic” refers to the way farmers grow and process agricultural products, such as fruits, vegetables, grains, dairy products and meat. Organic farming practices are designed to encourage soil and water conservation and reduce pollution. Farmers who grow organic produce and meat don't use conventional methods to fertilize, control weeds or prevent livestock disease.

Here are other differences between conventional farming and organic farming:

Conventional farmers	Organic farmers
Apply chemical fertilizers to promote plant growth.	Apply natural fertilizers to feed soil and plants.
Apply insecticide to reduce pests and disease.	Use beneficial insects and birds to reduce pests and disease.
Give animals antibiotics, growth hormones and medications to prevent disease and promote growth.	Give animals organic foods and allow them access to the outdoors. Use preventive measures—such as a balanced diet and clean housing—to help minimize disease.

＊Organic or not Check the label

The U. S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) has established an organic certification program that requires all organic foods to meet strict government standards. These standards regulate how such foods are grown, handled and processed. Any farmer or food manufacturer who labels and sells a product as organic must be USDA certified as meeting these standards. Only producers who sell less than $5,000 a year in organic foods are exempt (免除) from this certification.

If a food bears a USDA Organic label, it means it's produced and processed according to the USDA standards. The seal is voluntary, but many organic producers use it.

1. The main purpose of the passage is to _____.
   A. promote the sales of organic foods
   B. inform people that organic foods are better for their health
   C. compare conventional and organic foods
   D. persuade people to become informed consumers
2. According to the passage, organic farming is intended to _____.
   A. improve the quality of the soil and water
   B. take the place of the traditional agriculture entirely
   C. prevent livestock from getting disease more effectively
   D. adopt environmentally-friendly methods to grow plants and feed animals
3. Which of the following methods belongs to organic farming?
   A. Using chemicals to kill insects and prevent disease.
   B. Using rotted plants as fertilizers to promote plant growth.
   C. Using growth hormones to speed up animals' growth.
   D. Using pests to reduce insects and disease.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. From the passage we know the organic certification program _____.
A. is not meant for produce of all producers
B. makes it a must to attach a USDA Organic label
C. sets restrictions on the sales of organic produce
D. requires all foods to satisfy the strict government standards

B

Gwendolyn Brooks was the first African American to win a Pulitzer Prize for Literature. Gwendolyn Brooks wrote hundreds of poems during her lifetime. She had more than 20 books published. She was known around the world for using poetry to increase understanding about black culture in America.

Her poems described conditions among the poor, racial inequality and drug use in the black community. She also wrote poems about the struggles of black women. But her skill was more than her ability to write about struggling black people. She was an expert at the language of poetry. She combined traditional European poetry styles with the African American experience.

In her early poetry, Gwendolyn Brooks wrote about the South Side of Chicago. The South Side of Chicago is where many black people live. In her poems, the South Side is called Bronzeville. It was *A Street in Bronzeville* that gained the attention of literary experts in 1945. Critics praised her poetic skill and her powerful descriptions about the black experience during the time. The Bronzeville poems were her first published collection.

In 1950, Gwendolyn Brooks became the first African American to win the Pulitzer Prize for Literature. She won the prize for her second book of poems called *Annie Allen*. *Annie Allen* is a collection of poetry about the life of a Bronzeville girl as a daughter, a wife and mother. She experiences loneliness, loss, death and being poor. Ms. Brooks said that winning the prize changed her life.

Her next work was a novel written in 1953 called *Maud Martha*. *Maud Martha* received little notice when it was first published. But now it is considered an important work by some critics. Its main ideas about the difficult life of many women are popular among female writers today.

In some of her poems, Gwendolyn Brooks described how what people see in life is affected by who they are. One example is this poem, *Corners on the Curving Sky*.

By the end of the 1960s, Gwendolyn Brooks's poetry expanded from the everyday experiences of people in Bronzeville. She wrote about a wider world and dealt with important political issues.

5. What does the text mainly talk about?
A. The life of Gwendolyn Brooks's.
B. The poems of Gwendolyn Brooks's.
C. The understanding about black culture.
D. The struggle of black women.
6. What can we learn about Gwendolyn Brooks's from the second paragraph?
A. She mainly wrote about struggles of black women.
B. She was good at using the language of poetry.
C. Her writing skills were a little worse than her ability.
D. Her poems were mainly about the African experience.
7. The author develops the passage mainly by _____.
A. providing examples　　B. using statistics
C. comparing opinions　　D. describing her experiences
8. In the next part, the author would most probably talk about _____.
A. the difficulties Gwendolyn Brooks's would meet
B. the poems related to political issues
C. the award Gwendolyn Brooks had gained
D. the racial inequality the black had to face

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Tuan was a farmer. For decades, he 1. _____ (struggle) to rid his family 2. _____ hunger. However, 3. _____ always confused him 4. _____ to expand the output of his crops. This 5. _____ (disturb) problem led to his regretting being a farmer. He would rather have chosen another job.

One day, when 6. _____ (skim) through a newspaper, Tuan read a comment on Yuan Longping. He underlined Yuan's nationality and occupation, and then focused on his discovery and the statistics of his research. He found the knowledge Yuan circulated very 7. _____ (practice). Therefore, he made a summary and began to build up a new farming method. He planted super grain of rich nutrition and equipped 8. _____ (him) to keep his crops roots free from bacteria and pests. He also enriched minerals in the soil while reducing chemical fertilizers. Though it cost him more time and freedom, he was full of hope.

The next year, Tuan was sunburnt but 9. _____ (satisfy) with his production very much. 10. _____ (thank) to Yuan Longping, he not only won the battle against hunger, but he could also export his crops abroad.

词汇积累

1. dilemma	*n.* 困境;窘境
2. conventionally	*adv.* 传统地
3. organically	*adv.* 有机地
4. label	*n.* 标签
5. fertilize	*v.* 使肥沃
6. livestock	*n.* 家畜
7. regulate	*v.* 指导
8. voluntary	*adj.* 自愿的

难句解读

The U. S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) has established an organic certification program that requires all organic foods to meet strict government standards.

[**分析**]　关系代词 that 在句中引导定语从句,修饰先行词 program。

[**翻译**]　美国农业部已经制定了一个有机认证计划,它要求所有的有机食品都要满足严格的政府要求。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Many a young Chinese scientist has made many wonderful _____ (发现) in science.
2. That car went out of _____ (生产) five years ago.
3. At the end of the news, they often give you a _____ (总结) of the main news stories.
4. All the mistakes in the exam have been _____ (画底线标出) in red ink.
5. This generation has made the environment a _____ (焦点) of attention.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. Would you care to comment _____ any troublesome students in your class?
2. Practising Chinese *kungfu* can not only build _____ one's strength, but also develop one's character.
3. Kitty, take your umbrella. It can keep your skin free _____ being burnt.
4. She reduced her weight _____ five kilograms last month.
5. Her poor English often led _____ misunderstanding when she first went to England many years ago.
6. No wonder you are so tired. You _____ (work) all day.
7. Ted was really _____ by the _____ problem which also _____ other people for a long time. (confuse)
8. She looked at her watch and turned _____ (regret) towards home.
9. The child slipped and fell, _____ (hit) his head against the door.
10. He hurried to the bus station only _____ (find) that the last bus had left.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. He has been watched TV all day. _____
2. The shopkeeper reduced the price to 20 percent. _____
3. I'm very glad to see that your vocabulary is gradually building on. _____
4. His parents died early, leaves him an orphan. _____
5. We heard in regret that you had failed the exam. _____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

How to Make Friends with Neighbors

Most people have neighbors where they live, whether it is in a house, a townhouse, or an apartment. You want to be friends with your neighbors, not enemies. Here are some tips to make that happen.

Get to know your neighbors. If you are the ones moving in and nobody has come to greet you, introduce yourself to your neighbors. __1__ If you see someone with a moving truck moving in, introduce yourself and offer to help. Take them a home-treat, such as cookies or bread, and welcome them to the neighborhood.

__2__ Take a loaf of bread or a plate of cookies or brownies and wish them a Merry Christmas. You can make a little bag of candy to take to them and wish them a Happy Halloween.

Invite your neighbors to dinner or a barbecue. You can get to know them over a delicious meal. Don't ask them to bring anything. __3__ You can also invite your neighbor over to your house if you are watching a football, baseball, or other sport you think they might be interested in.

Be considerate to your neighbors. __4__ You don't want to be the annoying neighbors who have no consideration for others in the neighborhood. Keep your arguments within the walls of your house. Don't run outside yelling at one another, creating a huge scene. Nobody wants to know about your personal or family problems.

Let your children play together. Don't discourage your children from playing with your neighbor's children because of religion, race, or other petty things. __5__

A. Help out with yard work.
B. Wish them happy holidays.
C. If they offer, be gracious and accept it.
D. Go up to your neighbor's house and say hello.
E. If you see your neighbor working out in his or her yard, offer a helping hand.
F. Don't play super loud music in the early morning or after nine o'clock at night.
G. They will probably grow up together, so avoid creating enemies and make friends instead.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 完形填空

Farming and Gardening

Agriculture has a long history in China. Much of the wisdom __1__ by early Chinese scientists is still useful for farmers and gardeners today. One of China's early __2__ scientists was Jia Sixie, who lived in the sixth century AD. He spent his time doing __3__ into agriculture. He collected information, studied it, did experiments and learnt from the __4__ of farmers.

Around 540 AD, he wrote a book called *Qimin Yaoshu*. The book is about both farming and __5__. It includes advice on the following __6__: growing green vegetables and fruit trees, keeping animals, and fish in lakes. There are also __7__ for making wine. Jia Sixie's book is a(n) __8__ guide for farming. Firstly, as a farmer you should do things at the right time of the year. If you sow seeds and __9__ young plants in the fields at the correct time of the year, your work will be less and __10__ will be better. But if you __11__ nature and do things at the wrong time of the year, you will have to do more work and the results will not be so good. The __12__ of the soil is also very important. Examine the soil on your farm __13__. If the condition of your soil is not good, you should improve it. Before sowing or planting crops, you must clean rough ground and __14__ weeds. Let sheep or cows walk on the land to __15__ the weeds or eat them. The best harvest is reached when farmers __16__ the crops in their fields. For example, do not plant rice __17__ in the same field. But if you plant rice in a field one year and wheat in the field the next year, you will __18__ good crops. Other scientists said that wheat should be planted with __19__ between the plants, but Jia did experiments and __20__ that planting wheat close together is better.

1. A. discovered　B. recovered　C. reported　D. repeated
2. A. industrial　B. agricultural　C. cultural　D. article
3. A. search　B. research　C. experiment　D. movement
4. A. adventures　B. advantages　C. tradition　D. experience
5. A. nursing　B. gardening　C. produce　D. trade
6. A. programs　B. topics　C. subjects　D. events
7. A. instructions　B. constructions　C. measures　D. treasures
8. A. economical　B. practical　C. similar　D. regular
9. A. drop　B. increase　C. grow　D. throw
10. A. dreams　B. ending　C. hope　D. results
11. A. argue against　B. go against　C. compete with　D. deal with
12. A. application　B. situation　C. condition　D. addition
13. A. successfully　B. carefully　C. gradually　D. frequently
14. A. remove　B. pull　C. kill　D. reduce
15. A. destroy　B. prevent　C. divide　D. limit
16. A. keep　B. improve　C. manage　D. change
17. A. one after another　B. here and there　C. now and then　D. year after year
18. A. win　B. collect　C. harvest　D. plant
19. A. holes　B. lines　C. space　D. balance
20. A. showed　B. meant　C. intended　D. decided

词汇积累

1. considerate	*adj.* 体贴的；考虑周到的
2. annoying	*adj.* 烦人的
3. religion	*n.* 宗教
4. wisdom	*n.* 智慧
5. sow seeds	播种

微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. (**2019 · 全国卷Ⅱ**) A 90-year-old has been awarded "Woman Of The Year" for _____ (be) Britain's oldest full-time employee—still working 40 hours a week.
2. There is no use _____ (keep) silent about such a matter.
3. His _____ (not get) to the station on time made everyone worried last week.
4. The teacher told the students to stop _____ (write) and _____ (listen) to him.
5. He succeeded in _____ (persuade) her to do the job.
6. Seeing the funny scene, I can't help _____ (laugh).
7. I regret _____ (tell) you that my sister regrets _____ (make) you her date. You are not the kind of person she wants.
8. The book is worth _____ (read) a second time.
9. We are looking forward to _____ (hear) from Mr. Li.
10. The windows haven't been cleaned for a long time. They need _____ (clean).

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. 很多人都建议制定更多规则以保护动物权益。
   Many people have suggested _____ to protect animal rights.
2. 很难想象他会不假思索就接受了这个决定。
   It is difficult to imagine _____ without any consideration.
3. 他早上起晚了,导致他上课迟到了。
   _____ made him late for the class.
4. 我们正忙着为即将到来的考试做准备。
   We are busy _____.
5. 汤姆这么粗心,惹来了不少麻烦。
   _____ caused so much trouble.

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

An average 30-year-old person who has eaten three meals a day since birth has eaten more than 30,000 meals to date. Even if you've only eaten half that much have to admit this: you've let some of that breakfast, lunch or dinner go to waste. And it turns out we're all to blame for this shaming fact: 30% of all food produced in the world each year is wasted or lost. That's about 1.3 billion tons, according to a new report by the U. N. Food and Agriculture Organization.

That's the weight of more than 8.6 million full-grown blue whales, the largest creatures on earth. That's the weight of more than 2.3 million Airbus A380s, the largest planes in existence. That's as if each person in China, the world's most populous country with more than 1.3 billion people, had one ton mass of food thrown into the dustbin. It's almost unfathomable, isn't it?

Setting aside that big number, we find the people with the most money are the ones who waste the most. On average, a person in European and North American countries wastes between 95 and 115 kilograms of food. Sub-Saharan African, South Asian and Southeast Asian countries waste much, much less—between 6 and 11 kilograms per person.

Here's another statistic: all the food that the world's richest countries waste is about equal to all the food that sub-Saharan Africa produces. The numbers: 222 million tons and 230 million tons, respectively (分别地). Basically, the wasted food of the rich could feed much of the African continent. And these numbers come as we've just been reporting about rising food prices around the world in the past week.

And my own personal tip: if I eat at a restaurant and can't finish it all, I ask for a doggie bag. I used to be a waiter years ago and will never forget the amounts of food I saw left on the table after the bill was paid. There's no reason to waste food. It's up to all of us to use our common sense to eat and shop just a bit more wisely.

1. What does the underlined word "unfathomable" in Paragraph 2 mean?
   A. Possible to imagine.
   B. Impossible to change.
   C. Impossible to understand.
   D. Possible to understand.
2. It can be learned that the food the rich waste can support _____.
   A. half the people in Europe
   B. most people of America
   C. most people of Asia
   D. most people of Africa
3. The author gave his personal tip based on the fact that _____.
   A. he was once very poor
   B. he was once a farmer
   C. he once worked in a restaurant
   D. the price of food is very high

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. What is the purpose of this article?

A. To show the author's opinion of food.

B. To let us live more wisely and not waste food.

C. To show the amount of wasted food a year.

D. To ask the richest countries to help African people.

B

Here is a list of some of the best museums for children in America.

Please Touch Children's Museum

This museum lies in Philadelphia. It offers *Alice in Wonderland* exhibits where young children can play with giant flowers and have tea parties. Kids can also play on musical instruments and babies can crawl on lily pads, which make musical sounds.

The Children's Museum of Indianapolis

This museum lies in Indiana. It holds a fair share of dinosaur fossils (化石). There are many fossils like the T. Rex, Bucky and many others in an 8,000-square-foot area. Around 10,000 man-made objects, including a 55-ton steam engine and a 33-foot tall water clock, are there in the 365,000-square-foot area. It also offers activities like dinosaur building, camps and classes featuring space themes and other educational programs.

Boston Children's Museum

This museum lies in Massachusetts. The exhibits here are of health, art, science, culture and environment. In this museum, children also learn about Japanese culture. Activities like Play Lab, New Balance Climb and The Recycle Shop bring out the creativity in children.

National Museum of Play

This museum, which lies in Rochester area of New York, has a wide collection of dolls, games, toys and other home crafts dating back to the 19th century. Here, educational tours include stories of machines and other toys. Kids can walk in *Sesame Street* exhibit and cook food at play or TV studios.

Children's Museum of Houston

This museum lies in Texas. Termed as the best playground for mind, this museum offers scores of activities for kids of every age. It even offers free family adventure events where families with their kids are encouraged to work on math activities and games. Children also learn about broadcasting activities and preserving ecosystems.

5. One who has interest in environmental protection can choose to visit _____.

A. National Museum of Play or Children's Museum of Houston

B. Boston Children's Museum or Children's Museum of Houston

C. Please Touch Children's Museum or Boston Children's Museum

D. The Children's Museum of Indianapolis or National Museum of Play

6. While visiting National Museum of Play, you can take part in _____.

A. dinosaur building

B. New Balance Climb

C. playing with giant flowers

D. cooking food at play or TV studios

7. If a couple with kids of different ages want to do activities together, they should go to _____.

A. Texas　　B. Indiana

C. New York　　D. Massachusetts

8. Who might be most interested in this passage?

A. Parents.　　B. Students.

C. Teachers.　　D. Researchers.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

I was often laughed at my classmates before I turned 14 because I was always very nervous when talking to someone. Helpful and sad, I felt that I could do nothing. You can not imagine what great difficulty I have in my life. And later, something happened, what changed my life completely. It was an English speech contest and my mother encouraged me to take a part in it. I tried my best to remember the whole speech "Believe in yourself" and practiced them over 100 time. Believing it or not, I finally won the first prize. Hearing the cheers from the teachers and students, I stood here, with my eyes full of excited tears.

词汇积累

1. turn out	最终是;结果
2. creature	*n.* 生物
3. in existence	存在
4. be equal to	和……相等

难句解读

An average 30-year-old person who has eaten three meals a day since birth has eaten more than 30,000 meals to date.

[**分析**]　这是一个复合句。关系代词 who 在句中引导定语从句,修饰先行词 person。

[**翻译**]　平均起来,一个 30 岁的人自从出生以来一日三餐,到现在已经吃了 30 000 顿饭。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. struggle *n.* & *vi.* 斗争;拼搏;努力

①struggle _____ sb./sth. 同……作斗争;与……抗争
②struggle _____ sth. 为……而斗争
③struggle _____ 挣扎着坚持下去
④struggle _____ sth. 努力去做某事;挣扎着做某事
⑤struggle _____ one's feet 挣扎着站起来

2. hunger *n.* [U]饥饿;欲望 *vt.* & *vi.* 渴求;渴望得到;(使)饥饿

①die _____ hunger 死于饥饿
②hunger _____ sth. 渴望做某事
③have _____ hunger for/after sth. 渴望得到某物
④hunger _____ sth. 渴望得到某物
⑤_____ *adj.* 饥饿的;渴望的

3. disturbing *adj.* 引起烦恼的;令人不安的

①_____ *vt.* 打扰;弄乱;使不安
②_____ *adj.* 心神不宁的
③_____ *n.* 打扰

4. expand *vt.* & *vi.* 使变大;伸展

①expand... into... _____
②expand into ... _____
③expand _____ sth. 细说(阐述)某事
④_____ *n.* 扩大;扩张;扩展

5. equip *vt.* & *vi.* 配备;装备

①equip ... _____... 用……装备……
②equip sb. _____ sth. 使某人具备某物
③be equipped _____ sth. 配有做……的装备(或条件)
④be equipped _____ sth. 配有某物
⑤be _____ equipped 设备精良的/较差的
⑥_____ *n.* 装备;设备(不可数名词)

6. confuse *vt.* 使迷惑;使为难

①confuse A _____ B 把 A 与 B 混淆
②_____ *adj.* (人)不知所措的;困惑的
③be confused _____... 对……感到困惑
④_____ *adj.* (事/物)令人困惑的;难懂的

7. regret *vt.* 遗憾;惋惜 *n.* 遗憾;懊悔

①regret _____ sth. 后悔做过某事(已经做了)
②regret _____ sth. 很遗憾要做某事(还没有做)
③regret that ... _____
④(much) _____ one's regret (很)可惜的是
⑤_____ regret 遗憾地
⑥_____ regret at /about /for 对……表示遗憾

8. reduce *vt.* 减少;减缩

①reduce sth. _____ ... 减少到……
②reduce sth. _____ ... 减少了……
③reduce sb. _____ doing sth. 迫使某人做某事

9. comment *n.* 评论;议论 *vt.* & *vi.* 表达意见;作出评论

①make comments _____ sth. 评论某事
②offer _____ 提意见
③_____ comment 无可奉告
④comment _____ 对……发表评论

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. thanks _____ 幸亏;由于;因为

2. rid ... of 使……摆脱或除去

①be rid of _____
②get rid of _____
③rid oneself of debt _____

3. be satisfied with 对……感到满意

①be satisfied _____ ... 对做……感到满意
②_____ *n.* 满意;满足
③_____ one's satisfaction 令某人满意的是
④_____ *v.* 使满足;使满意
⑤satisfy one's needs/demands _____
⑥_____ *adj.* 令人满意的

4. would rather 宁愿;宁可

①would rather (not) do ... _____
②would _____ 宁愿……(而)不愿……;与其……倒不如……
③would _____ 宁愿……(而)不愿……;与其……倒不如……
④prefer _____ 宁愿……(而)不愿……;与其……倒不如……
⑤would rather _____ 本来想做……(而未实现)
⑥would rather + 从句表示与现在或将来的事实相反,从句使用 _____ 时;表示与过去的事实相反,从句使用 _____ 时。

5. build up 逐渐增加;建立;开发;增强……的体质;积累;创办

①build (oneself) up to sth. _____
②build oneself up _____
③build up a fame _____
④build up one's health /body _____
⑤build ... on _____

6. lead to 导致;造成(后果);通向

①lead sb. _____ sth. 使某人做某事
②lead /live _____ ... life 过……样的生活
③lead _____ way 引路;带路
④lead sb. _____ ... 领着某人进入……
⑤lead sb. _____ ... 引导某人去……(地方)
⑥take _____ lead 带头;居首位
⑦in /have the lead _____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

7. focus on 集中(注意力、精力等)

①focus one's attention /thoughts/minds/eyes on . . .

_____

②bring/throw sth. into focus _____

③come into focus _____

④the focus of attention _____

⑤be in /off focus _____

8. keep . . . free from /of 使……免受(影响、伤害等);使……不含(有害物)

①be free from /of _____

②for free/free of charge _____

③free sb. /sth. from /of sth. _____

④set free _____

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. if so 为省略句式,so 替代上文内容,其否定式为 if not

If so, what did you do to grow them? **If not**, what kind of plant would you like to try growing?

[仿写] 这项产品是否赚钱,如果是,赚多少?

Do we make money on this product, and _____, how much?

2. 名词被序数词修饰时,后面用不定式作定语

In 1973, he became **the first agricultural pioneer** in the world **to grow rice** that has a high output.

[仿写] 你是第一个将这项工作做得这么好的人。

You are _____ to do the work so well.

3. it 为形式宾语,其结构为"动词 + it + 宾补(*adj.* 或 *n.*) + to do"

This special strain of rice **makes it possible to produce** 20% more of the crop in the same fields.

[仿写] 他的梦想是奥运会将使得各个国家和人民和平共处。

His dream was that the Olympic Games would _____ for countries and people to live peacefully side by side.

4. 倍数 + as . . . + as

Using his hybrid rice, farmers are producing harvests **twice as large as** before.

[仿写] 全新的科学证据表明,那场灾难的破坏力至少是我们过去想象的两倍。

Brand new scientific evidence shows us that disaster was at least _____ previously thought.

5. have been finding 为现在完成进行时

Recently, however, scientists **have been finding** that long-term use of these fertilizers can cause damage to the land and, even more dangerous, to people's health.

[仿写] 二年级各班在学校周边观察植物和寻找小动物。

The Grade Two classes _____ around the school and finding the animals that live there.

6. too . . . to . . . "太……而不能……"

In addition, fruit, vegetables and other food grown with chemical fertilizers usually grow **too fast to** be full of much nutrition.

[仿写] 他太年轻,不能理解你的话。

He is _____ your words.

7. 现在分词短语作结果状语

Crops such as peas or soybeans put important minerals back into the soil, **making it ready for crops such as wheat or corn that need rich and fertile soil**.

[仿写] 这一年,一部低成本电影出人意料地轰动全国,成为一个电影产业的"神话"。

In this year, a low-budget film swept over the country, ____ _____ a "Myth" in the movie industry.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 我想简单地评论非洲的现状。(comment)

_____

2. 那里的大部分人还在同干旱等自然灾害作斗争。(struggle)

_____

3. 让我们感到遗憾的是他们缺少足够的设备。(regret; equipment)

_____

4. 农作物的产量锐减。(output; reduce)

_____

5. 他们打算集中精力学习发达国家的先进技术,逐步增强食物供给。(focus on; build up)

_____

6. 这些措施将使他们的生活有很大的进步。(lead to)

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3　A taste of English humour

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* 喜剧
2. _____ *adj.* 满足的;满意的　*n.* 满足　*vt.* 使满足
3. _____ *adj.* 平常的;普通的
4. _____ *adj.* 厌烦的
5. _____ *prep.* 遍及;贯穿　*adv.* 到处;始终;全部
6. _____ *adj.* 无家可归的;无家的
7. _____ *n.* 小胡子
8. _____ *adj.* 用旧的;用坏的;破烂的
9. _____ *n.* 失败(者)
10. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 战胜;克服
11. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 嚼碎;咀嚼(食物)
12. _____ *adj.* 突出的;杰出的;显著的
13. _____ *n.* 姿态;手势　*vi.* 做手势
14. _____ *n.* 幽默;滑稽
15. _____ *n.* 表演者;演出者
16. _____ *vt.* 使惊诧
    _____ *adj.* 令人感到惊讶的
17. _____ *adj.* 幸运的;吉利的
    _____ *adv.* 不幸地
18. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 使欢乐;款待
    _____ *adj.* 愉快的;有趣的
19. _____ *vt.* 使信服
    _____ *adj.* 令人信服的
20. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 导演;指示;指挥　*adj.* 直的;直接的;直率的

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　直到现在
2. _____　对……满足
3. _____　穷的;缺少的
4. _____　挑出;辨别出
5. _____　切断;断绝
6. _____　在……担任主角;主演
7. _____　破门而入
8. _____　寻找
9. _____　(时间)过去;流逝;依照;遵循
10. _____　照顾;照料

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. 句中 **as** 引导非限制性定语从句,意为"正如"
   _____ Victor Hugo _____(正如维克多·雨果曾经说的),"Laughter is the sun that drives winter from the human face", and up to now nobody has been able to do this better than Charlie Chaplin.
2. "**by** + 时间名词"通常和完成时连用
   By his teens, Charlie _____, through his humour, _____(已经成为) one of the most popular child actors in England.
3. **with** 复合结构
   Instead he and another man are hiding in a small hut during a snowstorm _____(没有任何东西可吃).
4. **as if** 引导方式状语从句,其后用虚拟语气
   Then he picks out the lace of the shoe and eats it _____ _____(就像它是) spaghetti.

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of the paragraphs.

1. Paragraph 1　A. What Charlie's childhood was like.
2. Paragraph 2　B. What his most famous character was like.
3. Paragraph 3　C. Why people needed cheering up.
4. Paragraph 4　D. His achievements.
5. Paragraph 5　E. An example of a sad situation that he made funny.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

1. How do you understand the sentence "Laughter is the sun that drives winter from the human face"?
   A. Laughter is the power to drive winter away and welcome warm spring.
   B. Laughter can keep one's face warm, especially during freezing winter.
   C. Laughter can make people forget their problems and make them feel happy.
   D. Laughter can give people warmth, so their faces are not cold.
2. In *The Gold Rush*, Chaplin and the other fellow eat one of his leather shoes because _____.
   A. they are interested in it
   B. the shoe is delicious
   C. they want to make the people laugh
   D. they are very hungry
3. People enjoy seeing other people's bad luck because _____.
   A. they enjoy doing so
   B. it makes people more worried about their life
   C. it makes people more content with their life
   D. there's much fun in doing so
4. The little tramp is well-known because _____.
   A. Chaplin played a poor and homeless person
   B. the character was a social failure
   C. the character is funny-looking
   D. though a social failure, the little tramp was optimistic and determined and always kind to others

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

5. What's the author's attitude to Charlie Chaplin?

A. Positive.　　B. Negative.

C. Serious.　　D. Appreciative.

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. As Victor Hugo once said, "Laughter is the sun that drives winter from the human face", and up to now nobody has been able to do this better than Charlie Chaplin.

句式分析

本句中 and 连接两个并列分句, as 意为"正如",引导非限制性定语从句,先行词为整个主句。

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. You may find it astonishing that Charlie was taught to sing as soon as he could speak and dance as soon as he could walk.

句式分析

本句中用了"find + it + *adj.* /*n.* + that .../to do sth."结构,it 为形式宾语,真正的宾语是 that 引导的从句;as soon as 引导时间状语从句。

尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. Unfortunately his father died, leaving the family even worse off, so Charlie spent his childhood looking after his sick mother and his brother.

句式分析

状语 ← 现在分词短语作结果状语

Unfortunately his father died, leaving the family even worse off,

第一分句

so Charlie spent his childhood looking after his sick mother and

第二分句

his brother.

尝试翻译 _____

_____

4. The acting is so convincing that it makes you believe that it is one of the best meals he has ever tasted.

句式分析

that 引导结果状语从句

The acting is so convincing | that it makes you believe

主干句

that 引导宾语从句，作 believe 的宾语

that it is one of the best meals

省略关系代词 that 的定语从句，修饰meals

he has ever tasted.

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Bill Gates and the president of General Motors have met for lunch, and Bill is going on and on about computer technology. "If automotive technology had kept pace with computer technology over the past few decades, you would now be driving a V-32 instead of a V-8, and it would have a top speed of 10,000 miles per hour," says Gates. "Or, you could have an economy car that weighs 30 pounds and gets a thousand miles to a gallon of gas. In either case, the sticker price of a new car would be less than $50. Why haven't you guys kept up?"

The president of GM smiles and says, "Because the federal government won't let us build cars that crash four times a day."

Why is that funny (or not funny, as the case may be)? Human beings love to laugh, and the average adult laughs 17 times a day. Humans love to laugh so much that there are actually industries built around laughter. Jokes, sitcoms and comedians are all designed to get us laughing, because laughing feels good. For us it seems so natural, but the funny thing is that humans are one of the only species that laughs. Laughter is actually a complex response that involves many of the same skills used in solving problems.

Laughter is a great thing—that's why we've all heard the saying, "Laughter is the best medicine." There is strong evidence that laughter can actually improve health and help fight disease. In this article, we'll look at laughter—what it is, what happens in our brains when we laugh, what makes us laugh and how it can make us healthier and happier. You'll also learn that there's a tremendous amount that no one understands yet.

1. What's the best title of the passage?

A. Laughter

B. The joke between Gates and the president of General Motors

C. Why do we laugh?

D. Laughter and health

2. Which one is NOT true according to the passage?

A. Computer technology has developed quickly during the past few decades.

B. Automotive technology has developed as fast as computer technology according to Bill Gates.

C. The president of GM thinks it is impossible to build cars worth less than 50 dollars.

D. If cars were less than 50 dollars, a large number of accidents would happen per day.

3. The underlined word "sitcoms" in Paragraph 3 means "_____".

A. situation comedies　　B. tragedies

C. body language　　D. fictions

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. This passage is most probably an _____.
A. introduction of an article about Microsoft
B. introduction of an article about laughter
C. article about laughter
D. introduction of an article about General Motors

B

A culture's values can be mirrored by its humor. Humor has been evaluated by many great minds such as Thomas Hobbes, who disliked humor, "Laughter is nothing else but sudden glory arising from some sudden thought of feeling far better than others." He thought humor to be a negative quality of human narrow-mindedness.

However, Mordechai Gordon, Ph. D of Education, insists, "Humor allows us to view the world from an angle that is amusing rather than serious." I agree with Gordon. Learning to look at the world through humor is important.

In the United States, every four years an election occurs. Without humor as a way to express their feelings, how else would Americans keep from clawing their eyes out and going the way of lemming? Television shows like "*The Daily Show*" have become important parts of American culture. They are mothering the masses by unconsciously inputting politics into our mouths. They make politics fun.

Of course, politics is only one type of humor. Social humor helps people through the twists and turns of the human condition. American pop culture promotes an unhealthy self-image. On the topic of self-image, Hari Kondabolu stands out. He has a joke about the popular musical group "The Pussycat Dolls", describing their hit song "*Don't Cha*" as a negative representation of women. He points out an obvious offence in American culture.

A study from Loyola University of Maryland has shown that humor is one determining factor for selecting a mating partner. Amongst other things, mates look for an outstanding funny bone in a potential partner.

Of course, humor is not always used for good purposes. Humor can be linked to vulgarity (庸俗) and racism, but, like everything else, it has potential to unite human beings by allowing us to laugh at ourselves, our failures and our connection with one another.

Though life may seem tough and depressing at times, all I have to do is look in the mirror at my increased wrinkles (皱纹) to know that there is a comedy out there that even Chaplin wasn't aware of.

With that in mind, remember to laugh with humanity and sometimes at humanity.

5. Hobbes believed that humor _____.
A. was only a way to laugh at others to make oneself feel better
B. resulted in narrow-mindedness of human beings
C. had the power to mirror personal glory and national values
D. was for people to view the world from another angle

6. What is the author's attitude towards political humor?
A. Worried. B. Disappointed.
C. Curious. D. Appreciative.

7. The fourth paragraph is developed mainly _____.
A. by example B. by process
C. by comparison D. by classification

8. What can we learn from the last two paragraphs?
A. Chaplin wasn't aware of being laughed at.
B. The author feels helpless and sad about getting older.
C. Never be the one who laughs at other people.
D. The author is determined to face life with a sense of humor.

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Lisa never had the chance to know her father. He and her mother divorced (离婚) when she was just a young child. 1. _____ he didn't move far, he never came to visit his children.

Lisa often wondered about her father. What did he look like and what was he doing? All she knew was his name: Jeff White.

After Lisa grew up, she became a nurse at 2. _____ hospital, where she would help provide medicine and comfort for 3. _____ (patient) in their final days. A few weeks ago, she received a new patient 4. _____ name was Jeff White.

When Jeff came into his room, Lisa asked him if he 5. _____ (have) any children. Jeff told her that he had two daughters, Lisa and Elly. Lisa couldn't hold her 6. _____ (tear) back. She told him, "I am Lisa, your daughter."

Jeff embraced her, 7. _____ (say) that he was not a good father. And the daughter held his hand and kissed him.

Jeff could have just weeks left 8. _____ (live), so Lisa wanted to make the most of the time she had with him. Lisa 9. _____ brought her kids to the hospital to meet their grandfather. The kids made cards 10. _____ him with the words, "I love you."

Forgiveness (宽恕) is also a kind of love.

词汇积累

1. technology	*n.* 技术
2. species	*n.* 物种
3. evidence	*n.* 证据
4. tremendous	*adj.* 巨大的
5. mirror	*v.* 反映出

难句解读

Laughter is actually a complex response that involves many of the same skills used in solving problems.

[**分析**] 关系代词 that 引导定语从句,修饰先行词 response;过去分词短语 used in solving problems 在句中作后置定语,修饰名词 skills。

[**翻译**] 实际上,笑是一种复杂的应答,这种应答涉及到很多和解决问题相同的技巧。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ　Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The boy was _____ (滑行) on the ice, but suddenly he lost his balance and fell down.
2. Most people agree that those who drive when they are _____ (醉的) should be punished heavily.
3. The work was finished on time and within _____ (预算).
4. The _____ (多山的) region in the northern half of Scotland is called the Scottish Highlands.
5. There are many kinds of wildlife living in this _____ (广阔的) area of rainforest.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. In a sports team each player has a clear role, and there are few occasions _____ members are confused or uncertain about their roles.
2. Look what _____ mess you've made of your life.
3. He asked about my health _____ he met me.
4. There's no reason to be disappointed. As a matter of fact, this could be rather _____ (amuse).
5. He _____ (complete) his work; otherwise, he wouldn't be enjoying himself by the seaside.
6. Be _____ (particular) careful when driving at night.
7. How did she react _____ the results?
8. They whispered _____ each other for a long time.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. The old man sat in his rocking chair, amused himself by listening to Beijing Opera.
2. He is whispering his neighbour, "Let's go hunting."
3. Workers reacted angrily for the news of more job losses at the factory.
4. In one occasion the young man performed by the road.
5. He slides into the classroom while the teacher was writing on the blackboard.
6. Your desk is in mess. I have told you many times to put things where they are.

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Do You Have a Positive Attitude?

Who would you rather hang around with? Someone who always acts in low spirits? Or someone who manages to see the good around him, even when things aren't always going great? __1__

Having a positive attitude can help you in many ways. __2__ Your friends will definitely appreciate you more if you see the silver lining rather than just the dark clouds!

__3__ The less pressure you feel, the better you will feel overall. So if you've been feeling tired, put on a happy face and you just might feel better soon.

But how can you have a positive attitude when life is hard? It's more than just turning life's lemons into lemonade. __4__ But it's worth it.

A positive attitude doesn't mean ignoring life's troubles. It just means looking for the good in things, rather than being a pessimist and concentrating on the bad in things. Sometimes your attitude can make all the difference.

Identify (识别) those areas of your life that might not be going so well. __5__ Focus on one at a time and think of ways you can find the positive in things.

A. The answer is to have a positive attitude.

B. Having a positive attitude can take some hard work.

C. They are likely to make you have negative thoughts.

D. Having a positive attitude can also reduce your stress level.

E. If you have a positive attitude, you're more fun to be around.

F. When you feel better physically, you naturally feel better mentally.

G. It's no surprise that people enjoy being around positive people rather than negative people.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 完形填空

About the year 1900, a small, dark-haired boy was often seen waiting outside the back entrance of London theaters. His name was Charlie Chaplin. He looked thin and hungry __1__ his blue eyes were determined. He was hoping to get work in show business.

When Chaplin couldn't get __2__, he wandered about the city __3__. He found food and shelter __4__ he could. Sometimes he was __5__ to a home for __6__ who had no parents. He was cold and miserable there and the children were beaten for the __7__ fault.

By the time he was thirty, Chaplin was the greatest, best-known and best-loved __8__ in the world. Chaplin's films have __9__ a large audience in various __10__. Even people who don't understand English can __11__ Chaplin's films because they are mostly __12__. It isn't what he says that makes us laugh. It depends upon little __13__ that mean the __14__ thing to people all over the world.

Having lived in America for forty years, Chaplin __15__ to Switzerland. There he died on Christmas Day 1977. He once __16__ himself as a citizen of the world, __17__ of any particular country.

He once wrote, "You have to believe in yourself. That's the __18__ of success. Even when I was in the children's home, when I was __19__ about the streets trying to find enough food to __20__ to keep alive, even then I thought of myself as the greatest actor in the world."

1. A. but　　B. and
   C. or　　D. because
2. A. chance　　B. opportunity
   C. work　　D. task
3. A. shops　　B. streets
   C. factories　　D. homes
4. A. whenever　　B. however
   C. whatever　　D. wherever
5. A. sent away　　B. sent for
   C. sent up　　D. sent off
6. A. boys　　B. girls
   C. children　　D. adults
7. A. little　　B. few
   C. least　　D. slightest
8. A. comedian　　B. tragedian
   C. director　　D. artist
9. A. attacked　　B. attracted
   C. paid　　D. enjoyed
10. A. places　　B. countries
    C. theaters　　D. films
11. A. see　　B. watch
    C. enjoy　　D. value
12. A. silent　　B. noisy
    C. quiet　　D. still
13. A. gestures　　B. language
    C. activities　　D. actions
14. A. easy　　B. same
    C. different　　D. similar
15. A. arrived　　B. reached
    C. moved　　D. got
16. A. described　　B. instructed
    C. conducted　　D. encouraged
17. A. other than　　B. rather than
    C. or rather　　D. other from
18. A. truth　　B. fact
    C. reason　　D. secret
19. A. wondering　　B. traveling
    C. wandering　　D. walking
20. A. drink　　B. sleep
    C. hide　　D. eat

词汇积累

1. in low spirits	情绪低落
2. a positive attitude	一种积极的态度
3. definitely	*adv.* 肯定;一定
4. overall	*adv.* 全部地;整体地
5. miserable	*adj.* 悲惨的

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. The villagers saw the fire _____ brightly in the distance. When they hurried there, they found some houses _____ to the ground already. (burn)
2. When I was on my way to school this morning, I saw two women _____ (argue).
3. By far, there are many problems _____ (remain) to be solved.
4. The woman _____ (look) at her map is a relative of my mother.
5. Give me the blue raincoat, please, the one _____ (hang) behind the door.
6. On the bank of the river, we found him _____ (lie) on a bench, with his eyes _____ (fix) on a kite in the sky.
7. He had his leg _____ (break) while riding a bike.
8. A beggar in rags stood there with his eyes _____ (stare) at the steak on the plate.
9. The stadium _____ (build) at present in our city is intended for the coming Asian Games.
10. I made him _____ (repeat) his promise.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. 我看见一个陌生人溜进了经理的办公室。
   I _____ the manager's office.
2. 他说他有个重要问题要解决。
   He said he _____.
3. 聚集在校门口的那些男孩是我的同学。
   The boys _____ are my classmates.
4. 正在被设计的体育馆将是我们城市最大的一个。
   The stadium _____ now will be the biggest one in our city.
5. 在教室里学习的男孩是我们的班长。
   The boy _____ is our monitor.
6. 他的缺点之一就是说谎。
   One of his weaknesses _____.

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Humor is a most effective, yet frequently neglected, means of handling the difficult situations in our lives. It can be used for patching up differences, apologizing, saying "no", criticizing, and getting the other fellow to do what you want without his losing face. For some jobs, it is the only tool that can succeed. It is a way to discuss subjects so sensitive that a serious dialogue may start a riot. For example, many believe that comedians on television are doing more today for racial and religious tolerance that people in any other forum.

Humor is often the best way to keep a small misunderstanding from escalating (升级) into a big deal. Recently a neighbor of mine had a quarrel with his wife as she drove him to the airport. Airborne, he felt miserable, and he knew she did, too. Two hours after she returned home, she received a long-distance phone call. "Person-to-person for Mrs. I. A. Pologize." intoned the operator. "That's spelled 'P' as in ..." In a twinkling (眨眼间), the whole day changed from bad to lovely at both ends of the wire.

As English hostess with a quick wit was giving a formal dinner for eight distinguished guests whom she hoped to enlist (赞助) in a major charity drive. Austerity was a fashion in England at the time, and she had asked her children to serve the meal. She knew that anything could happen ... and it did, just as her son, with the studied concentration of a tight rope walker, brought in a large roast turkey; he successfully elbowed the swinging dining-room door, but the back bird dropped onto the dining-room floor.

The boy stood rooted, the guests staring at their plates. Moving only her head the hostess looked at her son, "No harm, Daniel", she said, "just pick him up and take him back to the kitchen" ... she enunciated (发音) clearly so he would think about what she was saying ... "and bring in the other one."

A wink and a one-liner instantly changed the dinner from a red-faced embarrassment to a laughter.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
   A. Humor is the key to success in our work and lives.
   B. Humor enables us to deal with difficult situations effectively.
   C. Humor is the best way to criticize someone without losing his face.
   D. Humor makes fun of any difficult situation.
2. Which of the following is NOT stated in the passage?
   A. Comedians on TV are believed to have done a lot in making people more tolerant (容忍) of racial and religious differences.
   B. To make up differences, humor is a most acceptable and effective means.
   C. People often turn to humorous ways when meeting with difficult situations because of its effectiveness.
   D. Only by adopting the means of humor can one succeed in some jobs.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. What caused the roast turkey to drop onto the floor?
   A. The backward movement of the door.
   B. The son's rude behavior.
   C. Someone happened to be at the door.
   D. The bird raised by the family.
4. What do you think would probably be the result if the hostess got angry and scolded the son?
   A. It would make the embarrassing situation worse.
   B. The son would refuse to serve the guests any more.
   C. The son would talk back and make the mother all the more angry.
   D. The guests would leave before the dinner was over.

B

I can still remember it as if it happened yesterday. I was a college freshman and had stayed up most of the night before laughing and talking with friends. Now just before my first class of the day my eyelids were feeling heavier and heavier and my head was drifting down to my desk to make my textbook a pillow. A few minutes' nap time before class couldn't hurt, I thought.

Boom! I lifted my head immediately and my eyes opened wider than saucers. I looked around with my heart beating quickly trying to find the cause of the noise. My young professor was looking back at me with a mischievous, boyish smile on his face. He had intentionally dropped the pile of textbooks he was carrying onto his desk. "Good morning!" he said, still smiling. "I'm glad to see everyone is awake. Now let's get started."

For the next hour I wasn't sleepy at all. It wasn't from the shock of my professor's textbook alarm clock either. Instead, it was from the attractive discussion he led. With knowledge and good humor, he made the material come alive. His insights were full of both wisdom and loving kindness. And the enthusiasm and joy which he taught with were contagious (有感染力的). I left the classroom not only wide awake, but a little smarter and a little better as well.

I learned something far more important than not sleeping in class that day too. I learned that if you are going to do something in this life, do it well, do it with joy, and make it an expression of your love. What a glorious place this world would be if all of us did our work joyously and well! What a beautiful world we could create if every doctor, teacher, musician, cook, waitress, poet, miner, farmer, and laborer made their work an expression of their love! Don't sleepwalk through your life then. Wake up! Let your love fill your work and your soul. Life is too short not to live it well.

5. What did the author want to do just before his first class of the day?
   A. Talk with his friends.
   B. Take a short sleep.
   C. Get his eyes examined.
   D. Stay away from the class.
6. The underlined word "mischievous" in Paragraph 2 probably means "_____".
   A. naughty B. tricky
   C. sensitive D. dishonest
7. What else did the author learn that day?
   A. Students should not sleep in class but respect their teachers.
   B. Everyone should love his job and sleepwalk through his life.
   C. Life is too limited to make your work an expression of your love.
   D. People from all walks of life should do their jobs with joy and love.
8. What can be inferred from this passage?
   A. The professor often kept his students sharp by using a textbook alarm.
   B. The author was attracted by the professor's great joy and enthusiasm.
   C. The author left the two-hour period not only wide awake, but a little smarter.
   D. Though the author was frightened awake, he was not clear-headed in the class.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

One morning I was having walk in the park when I saw Mr. Wang, my friend's father. He was sitting alone on a roadside bench. I went up to him and wish him a good morning. Delighting to see me, he had invited me to sit next to him. He said, "I'm retired now but I often feel lonely." This hit me hardly and I wondered how to do to make his life different. I knew he was a painter, so I asked a lots about his painting experiences. Finally, I asked him, "Can you teach us to paint?" He agreed happily and now every other day, I go to learn to painting.

词汇积累

1. neglect	*v.* 忽视
2. patch up differences	化解分歧
3. tolerance	*n.* 容忍
4. distinguished	*adj.* 著名的
5. stay up	熬夜

难句解读

It is a way to discuss subjects so sensitive that a serious dialogue may start a riot.

[**分析**] 不定式短语 to discuss subjects 作后置定语,修饰名词 way,so... that... 引导结果状语从句。

[**翻译**] 它是一种讨论敏感问题的方式,以至于严肃的对话可能会引起骚乱。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. content *adj.* 满足的;满意的 *vt.* 使满足 *n.* 满足;内容;目录;所含之物

①be content _____ sth.　满意做某事
②feel /be content _____　对……感到满意
③content _____ with　满足于某事
④_____ one's heart's content　尽情地做某事
⑤content _____　……的容量;含量

2. astonishing *adj.* 令人感到惊讶的

①_____ *adj.*　感到惊讶的(指人的主观感受)
②be astonished _____ sth.　因某事感到惊讶
③be astonished _____ sth.　对做某事感到惊讶
④be astonished that . . .　_____
⑤_____ *n.*　惊讶
⑥_____ one's astonishment　让某人惊讶的是

3. entertaining *adj.* 愉快的;有趣的

①entertain *vt.* & *vi.*　_____
②entertain sb. _____ sth.　用某物使某人快乐
③entertain sb. _____ sth.　用某物招待某人
④_____ *n.*　娱乐;文娱节目
⑤_____ *adj.*　(感到)愉快的

4. failure *n.* [C] 失败的人/事;[U] 失败

①failure 作"_____"讲是不可数名词,表示抽象意义;
②作"_____"讲是可数名词,表示具体意义。这种用法被称为"抽象名词的具体化"。

5. convince *vt.* 使信服;说服

①convince sb. _____ sth.　使某人确信/明白某事
②convince sb. that . . .　_____
③convince sb. _____ sth.　说服某人做某事
④_____ *adj.*　令人信服的
⑤_____ *adj.*　确信的;坚信的
⑥_____ (that)/of . . .　(某人)相信……

6. direct *vi.* & *vt.* 导演;指示;指挥 *adj.* 直的;直接的;直率的

①direct sb. _____ sth.　指示某人做某事
②direct sb. _____ some place　告诉某人去某地
③direct that-clause　_____(从句谓语动词用 should + 动词原形, should 可以省略)
④_____ *n.*　方向;方位;指示;说明书(复数)
⑤_____ the direction _____　朝……的方向
⑥_____ all directions　四面八方
⑦_____ sb. 's direction　在某人的指示下
⑧_____ *adv.*　直接地;立即(也可作连词,引导时间状语从句,表示"一……就")
⑨_____ *n.*　导演

7. particularly *adv.* 特殊地;特别地

①_____ *adj.*　特殊的;特别的
n.　细节;细目
②_____particular (=particularly)　特别地;尤其地
③be particular _____　对……挑剔

8. occasion *n.* 时刻;机会;原因;场合

①_____ occasion(s)　有时;间或
②_____ this/that occasion　这/那次
③on the occasion _____ sth.　在……之际
④have occasion _____ sth.　有理由做某事
⑤_____ *adj.*　偶尔的;偶然的
⑥_____ *adv.*　偶然地;有时

9. amuse *vt.* 使发笑;使愉快

①amuse sb. _____ . . .　用/以……娱乐某人
②amuse _____　自娱自乐
③_____ amuses sb. to do sth.　做某事使某人发笑
④_____ *adj.*　觉得好笑的;逗乐的
⑤be amused _____ . . .　对……觉得好笑
⑥keep sb. _____　使某人快乐
⑦_____ *adj.*　好笑的;有趣的
⑧_____ *n.*　愉悦;娱乐
⑨_____one's amusement　使某人感到好笑的是

10. whisper *n.* 耳语;低语 *vt.* & *vi.* 低语;小声说

①whisper _____ sb.　与某人耳语
②in _____whisper = in _____　耳语地;低声地
③whisper sth. _____ one's ear　在某人耳旁小声说某事
④It is/was whispered _____ . . .　据秘密传闻……

11. mess *n.* 脏或乱的状态;麻烦;困境;混乱 *v.* 把……搞乱;把……弄脏

①What _____ mess!　真乱啊!
②be _____ a mess (=be in trouble)　处于困境中;一团糟
③make a mess _____ sth.　把某事搞糟
④get _____ a mess (= get into trouble)　陷入困境中
⑤get sb. _____ a mess　使某人陷入困境
⑥mess _____　把……弄乱/弄糟

12. react *vi.* 作出反应;回应

①react _____　(对……)作出反应;回应
②react _____　(和……)起化学反应;发生物理变化
③react _____　反对;反抗
④react _____　对……起作用/有影响
⑤_____ *n.*　反应;回应

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

重点短语 ——单元短语再梳理

1. break into 强行闯入;突然开始(笑、唱等);打入;参与

①break _____　脱离;离开
②break _____　停止运转;出故障;失败
③break _____　结束(关系);(使)折断
④break _____　爆发;突然发生
⑤break _____　冲破;突破
⑥break _____　(使)破裂;分解

2. up to now 直到现在

(1)up to now 意为“直到现在”,常与_____时连用,可放于句首、句尾或句中。

(2)up to 的其他含义:

①“_____”,后面常接数字
②_____
③“_____”,常用 it 作主语
④_____
⑤_____

3. badly off 穷的;缺少的

①be _____ off　境况很好;富裕
②be _____ off　(经济)境况较好
③be _____off　(经济)境况较差;比……更穷
④go from bad to _____　每况愈下

4. cut off 切断;断绝;中断电话

①cut _____　走捷径;抄近路穿过
②cut _____　砍倒;删节;削减
③cut _____　插嘴;插入
④cut _____　剪除;删掉
⑤cut _____　切碎;伤心;难过

5. pick out 挑出;辨别出

①pick _____　捡起;拾起;开车接;(偶然)获得;学会;恢复;好转;(在无线电里)收听到
②pick _____　瞄准射击;摘去
③pick _____　故意刁难;找别扭;选择(某人或某物)
④pick _____　精挑细选

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. 句中 as 引导非限制性定语从句,意为“正如”

As Victor Hugo once said,“Laughter is the sun that drives winter from the human face”, and up to now nobody has been able to do this better than Charlie Chaplin.

[仿写]　正如上面所提到的那样,高中生的数量在不断增加。

_____, the number of the students in high schools is increasing.

2. “by + 时间名词”通常和完成时连用

By his teens, Charlie **had**, through his humour, **become** one of the most popular child actors in England.

[仿写]　到 14 岁时,他已经自学了数学。

By fourteen, _____all by himself.

3. with 复合结构

Instead he and another man are hiding in a small hut during a snowstorm **with nothing to eat**.

[仿写]　有小男孩带路,我们明天会很容易找到山洞的。

_____ the way, we will find the cave easily tomorrow.

4. as if 引导方式状语从句,其后用虚拟语气

Then he picks out the lace of the shoe and eats it **as if it were spaghetti**.

[仿写]　我多么希望人们不要把我当小孩看待。

I wish people wouldn't treat me _____.

5. “make + 宾语 + 宾补”结构

Instead, what he gets is another kind of answer which **makes the situation funny**.

[仿写]　他的礼物令她非常高兴。

His gift _____.

6. should have done 意为“本应该……而……”

What did John think Mary **should have done** with the mess in the pan?

[仿写]　不要为你上一周本该做了什么或者明天可能会做什么而焦虑。

Don't worry about what you _____ last week or what you might be able to do tomorrow.

7. whenever 引导让步状语从句

Whenever you finish your story, you will feel a sense of success.

[仿写]　每当她想起在乡村的老妈妈,就忍不住热泪盈眶。

_____ her old mother in the countryside, tears came to her eyes.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 我们的英语老师有些特别之处。(in particular)

_____

2. 他总是使用一些让人感到愉快的方式来指导我们学习英语。(amusing;direct)

_____

3. 他让我们相信英语学习的重要性。(convince)

_____

4. 我们乐于阅读他给我们选择的材料。(pick out)

_____

5. 当我们感到厌倦时,他总是告诫我们不要满足现在拥有的一切。(bored;content)

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 4　Body language

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *vi.* & *vt.* 迎接;问候
2. _____ *vt.* 代表;象征
3. _____ *n.* 宿舍
4. _____ *n.* 食堂
5. _____ *n.* 飞行;航班
6. _____ *vt.* & *vi.* 接近;靠近;走近　*n.* 接近;方法;途径
7. _____ *n.* 面颊
8. _____ *vi.* 猛冲;突进
9. _____ *n.* 成年人;成人　*adj.* 成人的;成熟的
10. _____ *adj.* 可能的
11. _____ *n.* 十字路口
12. _____ *n.* 社团;联系;联想
13. _____ *adj.* 好奇的
    _____ *adv.* 好奇地
14. _____ *vt.* 保护;保卫
    _____ *n.* 防御;保卫
15. _____ *adj.* 主要的
16. _____ *vt.* 误解;误会
    _____ *n.* 误解;误会
17. _____ *adj.* 口语的
    _____ *adj.* 未说出口的;非口语的
18. _____ *n.* 雇员
19. _____ *n.* 陈述;说明

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　靠近
2. _____　保卫;防御
3. _____　相反地
4. _____　很可能……;有希望……
5. _____　总的来说;通常
6. _____　保卫……以免受;防御
7. _____　代替
8. _____　舒适;快活;自由自在
9. _____　伸出
10. _____　与……握手

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. 序数词修饰名词其后使用动词不定式作后置定语
   _____(第一个到达的人) was Tony Garcia from Colombia, closely followed by Julia Smith from Britain.
2. "动词 + **sb.** + 介词 + **the** + 身体部位"结构
   Tony approached Julia, touched her shoulder and _____ _____(亲了亲她的脸颊)!
3. 部分否定和部分倒装
   _____(并不是所有的文化) greet each other the same way, _____(他们也不) comfortable in the same way with touching or distance between people.
4. **the way** 作先行词的定语从句中,关系词常用 **in which** / **that** /省略
   These actions are not good or bad, but are simply ways _____ _____(文化发展).

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. Read the text and match the main idea of the paragraphs.

1. Paragraph 1	A. Different people have different body languages.
2. Paragraphs 2~3	B. Summary of body language.
3. Paragraph 4	C. Meet the visitors at the airport.
4. Paragraph 5	D. People from different countries express greetings in different ways.

Ⅱ. Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.

1. Where is Tony Garcia from?
   A. Britain.　　B. Japan.
   C. Colombia.　　D. Canada.
2. From Paragraph 2 we know that Japanese prefer to _____ when they are introduced to others.
   A. bow　　B. shake hands
   C. kiss each other　　D. touch others' shoulders
3. According to the text, men from the Middle East often _____.
   A. nod heads and wave hands to girls
   B. touch others' heads when they first meet
   C. kiss each other twice on each cheek when they are introduced to others
   D. stand quite close to other men when they talk
4. From the text, we can know that _____.
   A. people are likely to keep the same distance in different countries
   B. men from Muslim countries often stand close to others to shake hands
   C. people from the same culture may greet each other in different ways
   D. body language has nothing to do with our life and communication
5. From the text, we can infer that people _____.
   A. are facing multicultural communication problems
   B. are trying to make progress in English learning
   C. need to know more people and make friends with them
   D. are doing business with each other

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.

1. Yesterday, another student and I, representing our university's student association, went to the Capital International Airport to meet this year's international students.

句式分析

Yesterday, another student and I,
时间状语　主语
representing . . . association,
现在分词短语作定语
went to . . . Airport to meet . . . students.
谓语和宾语　不定式短语作目的状语

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. After half an hour of waiting for their flight to arrive, I saw several young people enter the waiting area looking around curiously.

句式分析

After half an hour of waiting for their flight to arrive,
介词短语作时间状语

"see + 宾语 + 宾补"结构　动名词作定语
I saw . . . enter the waiting area looking around curiously.
句子主干　现在分词短语作伴随状语

尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. They shook hands and then kissed each other twice on each cheek, since that is the French custom when adults meet people they know.

句式分析

主干句：They shook hands and then kissed each other twice on each cheek,
since 引导原因状语从句：since that is the French custom
when 引导时间状语从句：when adults meet people
省略关系代词的定语从句，修饰 people：they know.

尝试翻译 _____

_____

4. Most people around the world now greet each other by shaking hands, but some cultures use other greetings as well, such as the Japanese, who prefer to bow.

句式分析

第一个分句：Most people. . . each other
句子主干
by shaking hands, but
方式状语　连接并列句
第二个分句：some cultures use. . . as well,
句子主干
such as the Japanese, who prefer to bow.
同位语　who引导非限制性定语从句

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Facial expressions carry meaning that is determined by situations and relationships. For example, in American culture (文化) the smile is in general an expression of pleasure. Yet it also has other uses. A woman's smile at a police officer does not carry the same meaning as the smile she gives to a young child. A smile may show love or politeness. It can also hide true feelings. It often causes confusion(困惑) across cultures. For example, many people in Russia consider smiling at strangers in public to be unusual and even improper. Yet many Americans smile freely at strangers in public places (although this is less common in big cities). Some Russians believe that Americans smile in the wrong places; some Americans believe that Russians don't smile enough. In Southeast Asian cultures, a smile is frequently used to cover painful feelings. Vietnamese people may tell a sad story but end the story with a smile.

Our faces show emotions (情感), but we should not attempt to "read" people from another culture as we would "read" someone from our own culture. The fact that members of one culture do not express their emotions as openly as do members of another does not mean that they do not experience emotions. Rather, there are cultural differences in the amount of facial expressiveness permitted. For example, in public and in formal situations many Japanese do not show their emotions as freely as Americans do. When with friends, Japanese and Americans seem to show their emotions similarly.

It is difficult to generalize about Americans and facial expressiveness because of personal and cultural differences in the United States. People from certain cultural backgrounds in the United States seem to be more facially expressive than others. The key is to try not to judge people whose ways of showing emotion are different. If we judge according to our own cultural habits, we may make the mistake of "reading" the other person incorrectly.

1. What does the smile usually mean in the U. S. ?
   A. Love.　　B. Politeness.
   C. Joy.　　D. Thankfulness.
2. The author mentions the smile of the Vietnamese to prove that a smile can _____.
   A. show friendliness to strangers
   B. be used to hide true feelings
   C. be used in the wrong places
   D. show personal habits

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. What should we do before attempting to "read" people?
A. Learn about their relations with others.
B. Understand their cultural backgrounds.
C. Find out about their past experience.
D. Figure out what they will do next.

4. What would be the best title for the text?
A. Cultural Differences　　B. Smiles and Relationships
C. Facial Expressiveness　　D. Habits and Emotions

B

A simple gesture can be formed into a child's memory so quickly that it will cause the child to give a false answer to a question accompanied by that gesture. A new finding suggests that parents, social workers, psychologists and lawyers should be careful with their hands as well as their words.

Gestures can be as informative as speech, but hand gestures are so common that we rarely notice when we're using them.

While the recollection (回忆) of both adults and children is easy to react to suggestion, the memories of children are known to be particularly influenced, said lead researcher Sara Broaders of Northwestern University. Kids are used to looking to adults to tell events for them and can be misled even if not intentionally.

Previous research, for example, has shown that detailed questions often cause false answers; when asked, say, "Did you drink juice at the picnic?" the child is likely to say "yes" even if no juice had been available. It's not that the child is lying on purpose. Rather, the detail is quickly formed into his or her memory.

To avoid this problem, social workers have long been advised to ask children only open-ended questions, such as "What did you have at the picnic?" But an open-ended question paired with a gesture, briefly meaning a juice box, is treated like a detailed question. That is, children become likely to answer falsely.

And it isn't just a few kids: 77% of children gave at least one piece of false information when a detail was suggested by an ordinary gesture. Gestures may also become more popular when talking with non-fluent language users, such as little kids, Broaders said, as hand movements can impart meaning of unfamiliar words and phrases. "It certainly seems reasonable that adults would gesture more with children."

In general, Broaders advises parents and other adults to try to be aware of your hands when questioning a child about an event. Otherwise, you might be getting answers that don't reflect what actually happened.

5. According to the text, gestures _____.
A. have not any function at all
B. are rarely used by people
C. have certain effect on children
D. are often used by social workers

6. Why are kids easy to be misled by gestures according to Sara Broaders?
A. These gestures are very attractive.
B. Their memories are affected easily.
C. Children are easy to tell lies.
D. These gestures are used frequently.

7. The underlined word "impart" in Paragraph 6 means "_____".
A. separate　　B. tell apart
C. confuse　　D. pass on

8. What would be the best title for the text?
A. Gestures—a Useful Way of Education
B. Gestures Can Mislead Children
C. Gestures Mean Adults' Directions
D. Gestures Affect Children Much

Ⅱ. 语法填空

Although it could not compete with the speed of email today, the 1800's experienced a revolution in communication that played an important role in creating the tradition of the Christmas greeting card. 1. _____ (help) by the new railway system, the public postal service made corresponding a popular past time. In England, Sir Henry Cole recognized the advantage of 2. _____ more efficient mail service and initiated (开始) the practice of sending Christmas greeting cards 3. _____ friends.

The first card 4. _____ (design) by J. C. Horsley as a commercial endeavor. One thousand copies were sold in London, 5. _____ soon others followed suit. An English 6. _____ (art), William Egley, produced a popular card in 1849. Louis Prang, a German born printer, working from 7. _____ shop in Massachusetts, printed his first American cards in 1875. Even more 8. _____ (importance) than his printing was the fact 9. _____ he did more than anyone else to popularize the cards by instituting nationwide contests for the best Christmas designs, 10. _____ were awarded cash prizes.

词汇积累

1. facial expression	面部表情
2. improper	*adj.* 不合适的
3. cover painful feeling	掩盖痛苦的情感
4. accompany	*v.* 陪同
5. mislead	*v.* 误导

难句解读

Our faces show emotions (情感), but we should not attempt to "read" people from another culture as we would "read" someone from our own culture.

[**分析**]　but 连接两个并列的句子;as 在句中引导方式状语从句。

[**翻译**]　我们的面部表达情感,但是我们不应该试图像解读来自我们自己文化的人们那样去解读来自另一种文化的人们。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Jim came up and gave me a big _____（拥抱）as soon as he saw me.
2. Try to avoid being _____（主观的）and one-sided when looking at problems.
3. From her _____（面部的）expression, I knew that she was very shy.
4. He said that he would go to the bookshop to buy some _____（磁带）.
5. There were calls for _____（主要的）changes to the system.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. With our work done, we felt much _____ ease.
2. He looked at her up and _____ and decided to ask her out.
3. This sofa can also function _____ a bed.
4. Don't turn a deaf ear _____ your parents' advice.
5. They showed great courage _____ the face of difficulty.
6. There is nothing left inside—no words, no _____ (angry), no tears.
7. We should persuade the kids to keep away _____ violent computer games.
8. Jane looks _____ from me, as if I were a stranger.
9. We should take _____ (act) to protect the cultural relics before it is too late.
10. Watch _____ for the dog in case it should bite you.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. John's careless work made him lose the face with his employer.
_____
2. Her mother has a gift of putting us in ease.
_____
3. More than 50% of the students in China are shortsighted, ranked the first in the world.
_____
4. She turned her back from him when he explained the reason for his absence at the party.
_____
5. How about do a survey on tourists' impressions?
_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Questions to Ask Before Getting Your Child a Cellphone

At what age should you get your child a cellphone?

__1__ However, before you decide to add your child to your family plan, ask yourself these questions.

__2__

If you and your child are not often apart beyond school hours, a cellphone may not be a serious necessity, but if he is independent or involved in extracurricular（课外的）activities outside your home, a cellphone could be useful, especially during emergencies as a convenient means of communication with you.

Does your child understand the cost?

Make sure your child understands the cost of having a cellphone. __3__ Some options to help control costs include prepaid and postpaid phones, setting a monthly budget for your child.

How can you keep your child's phone usage safe and under control?

Before you get your child a phone, you should discuss what it can be used for, rules he is expected to follow, and consequences if he fails to follow them. __4__

__5__ If you prefer to take an extra step towards monitoring his phone use, these application programs allow you to track your child's mobile activity.

A. Who needs a cellphone?

B. How can you determine whether or not to buy a cellphone for your child?

C. You ask your child to make use of his cellphone for learning.

D. Also be sure that he can be trusted to stay within his limits from month to month.

E. Also, educate yourself on what social media apps are popular with teens.

F. According to Pew Research Center, the average age is between 12 and 13.

G. For example, is the phone only to be used to call family, or can it be used socially?

Ⅱ. 完形填空

Body language is the quiet, secret and most powerful language of all! It speaks __1__ than words. According to specialists, our bodies send out more __2__ than we realize. In fact, non-verbal（非言语）communication takes up about 50% of what we really __3__. And body language is particularly __4__ when we attempt to communicate across cultures. Indeed, what is called body language is so __5__ a part of us that it's actually often unnoticed. And misunderstandings occur as a result of it. __6__, different societies treat the __7__ between people differently. Northern Europeans usually do not like having __8__ contact（接触）even with friends, and certainly not with __9__. People from Latin American countries, __10__, touch each other quite a lot. Therefore, it's possible that in __11__, it may look like a Latino is __12__ a Norwegian all over the room. The Latino, trying to express friendship, will keep moving __13__. The Norwegian, very probably seeing this as pushiness, will keep __14__—which the Latino will in return regard as __15__.

Clearly, a great deal is going on when people __16__. And only a part of it is in the words themselves. And when parties are from __17__ cultures, there's a strong possibility of __18__. But whatever the situation is, the best __19__ is to obey the Golden Rule: treat others as you would like to be __20__.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

1. A. straighter　B. louder
   C. harder　D. further
2. A. sounds　B. invitations
   C. feelings　D. messages
3. A. hope　B. receive
   C. discover　D. mean
4. A. immediate　B. misleading
   C. important　D. difficult
5. A. well　B. far
   C. much　D. long
6. A. For example　B. Thus
   C. However　D. In short
7. A. trade　B. distance
   C. connections　D. greetings
8. A. eye　B. verbal
   C. bodily　D. telephone
9. A. strangers　B. relatives
   C. neighbours　D. enemies
10. A. in other words　B. on the other hand
    C. in a similar way　D. by all means
11. A. trouble　B. conversation
    C. silence　D. experiment
12. A. disturbing　B. helping
    C. guiding　D. following
13. A. closer　B. faster
    C. in　D. away
14. A. stepping forward　B. going on
    C. backing away　D. coming out
15. A. weakness　B. carelessness
    C. friendliness　D. coldness
16. A. talk　B. travel
    C. laugh　D. think
17. A. different　B. European
    C. Latino　D. rich
18. A. curiosity　B. excitement
    C. misunderstanding　D. nervousness
19. A. chance　B. time
    C. result　D. advice
20. A. noticed　B. treated
    C. respected　D. pleased

词汇积累

1. necessity	*n.* 必需;必需品
2. emergency	*n.* 紧急情况
3. convenient	*adj.* 方便的
4. send out	发出
5. take up	占据;占有

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. _____ (select) the proper present, they sent it to their respectable professor.
2. Not _____ (know) what to do, the children had to wait for their parents to come back.
3. (**2019 · 全国卷Ⅲ**) On the last day of our week-long stay, we were invited to attend a private concert on a beautiful farm on the North Shore under the stars, _____ (listen) to musicians and meeting interesting locals.
4. _____ (judge) from the appearance, it is very peaceful, but in fact, a war will break out soon.
5. The decision _____ (make), what is to be done now is how to carry it out.
6. _____ (work) harder at English, you'll make greater progress.
7. _____ exploring the cave, they found a valuable mineral.
8. It _____ (be) Sunday, many people go to the gymnasium to do physical exercises.
9. _____ (look) out through the window, we saw a beautiful scenery.
10. The case shocked the public, _____ (cause) a hot debate over human nature on the Internet.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. 就个人而言,我满意你的表现。
   _____, I'm satisfied with your performance.
2. 这位影星想迅速离开,却被他的粉丝包围了。
   The film star intended to leave quickly, _____.
3. 全世界都踢足球,因此踢足球成了一种很流行的运动。
   Football is played all over the world, _____.
4. 因为没有顾客,他们关了店门。
   _____, they closed the store.
5. 我站在门旁,不敢说一句话。
   I stood by the door, _____.
6. 尽管尝试了多次,但他仍未成功。
   _____, he still couldn't succeed.

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

In England recently three foreign gentlemen came to a bus stop and waited. About five minutes later, the bus they wanted came along. They were just going to get on when suddenly there was a loud noise behind them. People rushed onto the

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

bus and tried to push them out of the way. Someone shouted at them. The bus conductor came rushing down the stairs to see what all the trouble was about. The three foreigners seemed all at sea and looked embarrassed. No one had told them about the British custom of lining up for a bus that the first person who arrives at the bus stop is the first person to get on the bus.

Learning the language of a country isn't enough. If you want to have a pleasant visit, find out as much as possible about the manners and customs of your host country. You will probably be surprised just how different they can be from your own. A visitor to India would do well to remember that people there consider it impolite to use the left hand for passing food at table. The left hand is supposed to be used for washing yourself. Also in India, you might see a man shaking his head at another to show that he doesn't agree. But in many parts of India a shake of the head means agreement. Nodding your head when you are given a drink in Bulgaria will most probably leave you thirsty.

1. The British people tried to push the three gentlemen out of the way, because the gentlemen _____.
   A. were foreigners　　B. didn't have tickets
   C. made a loud noise　　D. didn't line up for the bus
2. According to the article, if you want to have a pleasant journey in a foreign country, you should _____.
   A. learn the language of the country
   B. understand the manners and customs of the country
   C. have enough time and money
   D. make friends with the people there
3. What does the underlined phrase "at sea" probably mean?
   A. Tired.　　B. Disappointed.
   C. Pleased.　　D. Confused.
4. In India it is considered impolite to _____.
   A. use the right hand for passing food at table
   B. pass food with the left hand
   C. eat food with your hands
   D. help yourself at table

B

Aside from training, nutrition has the most important influence on sports performance. In order for one to reach his or her highest potential, all of the body's systems must be working perfectly. Calories, carbohydrate, protein, fat, vitamins, minerals and so on, all play a unique and crucial role.

To have enough energy for exercise, an adequate number of calories must be consumed. The amount of calories needed depends on many different factors, such as age, sex, height, weight, muscle mass and fat mass. It is important to nourish the body after several hours with no food (such as during sleep), so breakfast is an important part of adequate calorie intake. Choosing high-nutrient foods gives the body the right fuel to start the day.

Carbohydrate is the body's main energy source for all types of exercise. Carbohydrate is stored as glycogen (糖原) in the body, and the amount of glycogen stored in the body affects stamina (耐力) and endurance. Foods high in carbohydrate include pasta, rice, cereals, starchy vegetables (e.g. potatoes, carrots, corn and sweet potatoes), fruit, and bread.

Protein is essential to build and repair muscle tissue. Protein allows muscles to contract, gain in size and increase in strength. Loading up on protein does not guarantee larger muscles. Muscle growth comes from hard work, proper training, and balanced nutrition. Food sources of protein include lean meat and poultry, legumes (dried beans and peas), nuts, seeds, and dairy products.

Fat provides energy, protects the body's organs and helps with the absorption of some vitamins. When fat is eaten as part of healthful foods, it provides an important energy source for athletes in training. Good choices include the fat from nuts, seeds, and vegetable oil.

All vitamins and minerals are important. Two that deserve special attention from athletes are iron and calcium. Iron is important to carry oxygen in blood, and it plays a key role in sports performance. The best sources of iron are lean red meat, shrimp, iron-fortified cereals and bread products.

Calcium keeps bones strong. Foods from the dairy group, including milk, yogurt and cheese are excellent sources of calcium. There are also many calcium-fortified juices and foods that can help boost calcium intake. In addition, weight-bearing exercise increases bone density.

5. The underlined word "nourish" in Paragraph 2 can be replaced by "_____".
   A. strengthen　　B. starve
   C. supply foods for　　D. exercise
6. Which of the following foods can best help to keep one's bones strong?
   A. Shrimp.　　B. Vegetable oil.
   C. Fish.　　D. Yogurt.
7. Which of the following descriptions is FALSE according to the passage?
   A. One's height is one of the factors which determine the amount of calories needed for exercise.
   B. As for breakfast, it is better to take foods rich in nutrients.
   C. Vegetables including potatoes, carrots, corn and sweet potatoes can increase one's endurance.
   D. Protein can help build larger muscles.
8. How is the passage mainly developed?
   A. By introducing a practical method.
   B. By comparing and analyzing various data.
   C. By listing typical examples.
   D. By presenting an idea and giving explanations.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

I'll graduate from high school in half a year. I'm looking forward to be admitted to Hong Kong University for my college education. HKU enjoys a good reputation as its academic atmosphere or cultural tradition. It attract many outstanding students from different countries. As cheerful boy, I enjoy creating and designing objects, that gives me a great sense of achievement. Besides, I hope I can contribute to my country with my knowledges and abilities in the near future. I promise to work even more harder to meet the standard setting by HKU. I'd appreciate you if you could give me the chance.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

词汇积累

1. embarrassed	*adj.* 尴尬的
2. custom	*n.* 风俗
3. thirsty	*adj.* 渴的
4. potential	*n.* 潜力
5. unique	*adj.* 独特的

难句解读

The bus conductor came rushing down the stairs to see what all the trouble was about.

[分析]　现在分词短语 rushing down the stairs 在句中作方式状语，不定式短语 to see... 在句中作目的状语；what 引导名词性从句作动词 see 的宾语。

[翻译]　公交车售票员跑下来看看发生了什么事情。

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. represent *vt.* 代表；表现；描绘；象征

①represent sb. _____... 宣称某人为……

②represent ... _____ ... 把……描绘成……

③represent _____ as/to be ... 自称是……

④represent sth. _____ sb. 向某人说明某事；向某人传达某事

⑤_____ *adj.* 代表性的

n. 代表；代理人

2. curiously *adv.* 好奇地；奇妙地

①_____ *adj.* 好奇的

②be curious _____... 对……好奇

③be curious _____... 急于做……

④_____ *n.* 好奇心

⑤_____curiosity 出于好奇

⑥_____ curiosity 好奇地

3. approach *vt.* & *vi.* 接近；靠近；走近 *n.* 接近；方法；途径

①an approach _____ (doing) sth. (做)某事的方法/途径

②_____the approach _____ 在快到……的时候

③make approaches _____ sb. 想接近某人；想与某人打交道

④_____ *adj.* 可接近的；友好的

4. defence *n.* 防御；保卫

①_____ defence (of) 保卫(……)

②_____ *vt.* 防御；保卫；保护；辩护

③defend _____ 自卫；为……辩护

④defend _____ 抵御

⑤defend sb. _____ 保护某人免受……

5. major *adj.* 主要的；重要的 *n.* 专业 *vi.* 主修

①major _____ 主修

②_____ *n.* 多数；大半

③_____ the majority 占大多数

④_____ *adj.* 较小的；次要的

⑤_____ *n.* 少数；少数民族

⑥_____the minority 占少数

6. likely *adj.* 可能的 *adv.* 或许；可能

①be likely _____ 很可能……；有希望……

②It is likely _____... 有可能……

③sb. _____ to 某人有可能……

7. function *n.* 作用；(事物的)功能；职能；机能 *vi.* 运转；起作用

function _____ 起……作用；具有……功能

8. anger *n.* 怒气；怒火 *vt.* 使发怒；激怒

①_____ anger 愤怒地；生气地

②_____ *adj.* 生气的；发怒的

③be angry _____ sb. _____ ... 因……生某人的气

④be angry _____ sth. 因某事而生气

⑤_____ *adv.* 生气地

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. close to 靠近

①_____close to 靠近……；接近……

②_____ close to (doing sth.) 差点儿(做某事)

③be close _____ hand 近在咫尺

④have a close relation _____ 同……有密切关系

⑤keep _____ close contact 保持密切联系

⑥bring sth. _____a close 结束某事

⑦come to _____ close 结束；终止

2. in general 总的来说；通常；一般而言；大体上

generally speaking (=as a general rule/in a general way) _____

3. at ease 舒适；快活；自由自在

①_____at (one's) ease 感到舒适；无忧无虑

②_____sb. at (one's) ease 使某人感到舒适、不拘束

③_____ ease 容易地

④_____ one's ease 休息；轻松一下

⑤ease sb. _____ sth. 减轻某人的疼痛

4. lose face 丢脸；丢面子

①_____a face/faces 做鬼脸

②_____ face 保全面子；有脸面

③_____ the face of 面对……；在……面前

④_____ sb. 's face 当着某人的面

⑤face _____ face 面对面；相对

⑥face _____ to 正视；勇敢面对

⑦be faced _____ 面对……；面临……

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

5. turn one's back to 背对;背弃;对……置之不理

①turn _____　　拒绝;调低音量

②turn _____　　出现;到场;调大音量

③turn _____　　打开

④turn _____　　关掉

⑤turn _____　　结果;证明是

6. up and down 上上下下;来回地

①in and out _____

②day and night _____

③here and there _____

④now and then _____

⑤sooner or later _____

⑥more or less _____

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. 序数词修饰名词其后使用动词不定式作后置定语

The first person to arrive was Tony Garcia from Colombia, closely followed by Julia Smith from Britain.

[仿写]　他今天迟到了,然而老师还是原谅了他,因为他通常都是第一个到校的学生。

He was late today, nevertheless his teacher forgave him for _____ at school in general.

2. "动词 + sb. + 介词 + the + 身体部位"结构

Tony approached Julia, touched her shoulder and **kissed her on the cheek**!

[仿写]　弟弟不小心打了我的嘴。

My little brother _____ carelessly.

3. 部分否定和部分倒装

Not all cultures greet each other the same way, **nor are** they comfortable in the same way with touching or distance between people.

①[仿写]　不是所有的男孩子都喜欢运动。

_____interested in sports.

②[仿写]　我没有见过她,也没有收到她的信。

I haven't seen her, _____ heard from her.

4. the way 作先行词的定语从句中,关系词常用 in which / that /省略

These actions are not good or bad, but are simply **ways in which** cultures have developed.

[仿写]　对于心灵影响身体的各种方式,医学只是刚刚有所了解。

The medical science is only beginning to understand the ways _____.

5. even if "即使",引导让步状语从句

It is possible to "read" others around us, **even if** they do not intend for us to catch their unspoken communication.

[仿写]　他说他即使整晚熬夜也一定要让这台计算机工作起来。

He said he would make this computer work _____ _____.

6. How about doing sth.? "做某事怎么样?"

How about showing that I am bored?

[仿写]　我们做一个游客对澳门印象的问卷调查如何?

_____ _____ a survey on tourists' impressions of Macao?

7. it 用作形式主语,指代 that 从句

... so **it** is an amazing thing **that** we understand each other as well as we do!

[仿写]　看起来真奇怪汤姆经常改变主意。

_____ Tom might change his mind.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 有的人认为钱是幸福的唯一途径。(approach)

_____

2. 他们急于挣得最多的钱。(curious)

_____

3. 有些人认为如果健康没有了,他们就有可能丢掉一切。(be likely to)

_____

4. 第三组认为感到舒服最重要。(feel at ease)

_____

5. 我认为金钱不能代表幸福。(represent)

_____

6. 舒服使你丧失斗志。(be at ease)

_____

7. 总之,我认为健康是十分重要的。(in general)

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 5　Theme parks

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. _____ *n.* 题目;主题(曲)
2. _____ *adj.* 中心的;中央的
3. _____ *n.* 漫画;动画片
4. _____ *pron.* 无论哪一个;任何一个
5. _____ *n.* 幻想;怪念头
6. _____ *n.* 旅游业
7. _____ *adv. & conj.* 无论在什么地方;各处
8. _____ *adj.* 独一无二的;仅有的
9. _____ *n.* 木匠
10. _____ *n.* 引擎;发动机
11. _____ *vt.* 保存;保留　*n.* 保护区
12. _____ *n.* 行动;事迹
13. _____ *n.* 剑
14. _____ *n.* 锦标赛;联赛;(中世纪)骑士比武
15. _____ *adj.* 不同的;各种各样的
16. _____ *n.* 消遣;娱乐(活动)
17. _____ *n.* 秋千;摇摆　*vt. & vi.* 摇摆;摆动
18. _____ *n.* 有吸引力的事物;吸引
19. _____ *n.* 长度;长

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. _____　以……而闻名
2. _____　难怪;不足为奇
3. _____　尽情娱乐
4. _____　实现
5. _____　对……熟悉的
6. _____　事实上
7. _____　根据……模仿;仿造
8. _____　不仅仅是;不只是;非常

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. **whichever and whatever** 同属“疑问词 + **-ever**”,引导让步状语从句

_____(无论你喜欢哪一个), there is a theme park for you!

2. **more than** + 名词,“不仅仅……”

If you want to have fun and _____(不仅仅快乐), come to Disneyland!

3. **the same ... that ...** “和……一样”,**that** 引导定语从句

Visit the candy shop to try _____ kind of candy _____(和美国南方人制作得一模一样) 150 years ago...

语篇理解 ——小试牛刀练能力

Ⅰ. **Read the text and match the main idea of the paragraphs.**

1. Paragraph 1　　A. To introduce Disneyland.
2. Paragraph 2　　B. To introduce theme parks.
3. Paragraph 3　　C. To introduce Camelot Park.
4. Paragraph 4　　D. To introduce Dollywood.

Ⅱ. **Read the text carefully and choose the best answer according to the text.**

1. What are theme parks?
   A. Parks with lots of restaurants.
   B. Parks that have a certain idea.
   C. Parks with lots of sports games.
   D. Parks with many castles.
2. According to the text, tourists can find Snow White and Mickey Mouse in _____.
   A. World Waterpark　　B. Disneyland
   C. Central Park　　D. Camelot Park
3. What's the Dollywood's main attraction?
   A. Its culture.
   B. Its country music.
   C. Its candy shops.
   D. Its wooden roller coasters.
4. If you want to know the agriculture of ancient England, you'd better go to _____.
   A. Disneyland　　B. Dollywood
   C. Camelot Park　　D. Central Park
5. Which of the following can follow the last paragraph?
   A. Introductions of some other theme parks.
   B. Mickey Mouse in Disneyland.
   C. Dollywood's old wooden roller coaster.
   D. Something about a traditional park.

Ⅲ. **Analyze the following difficult sentences in the text.**

1. Some parks are famous for having the biggest or longest roller coasters, others for showing the famous sights and sounds of a culture.

句式分析

此句中含 some ... others ...(一些……另一些……)结构;同时后半句用了承上省略的语法,补全后为 others are famous for showing the famous sights and sounds of a culture。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

尝试翻译 _____

_____

2. It will bring you into a magical world and make your dreams come true, whether you are travelling through space, visiting a pirate ship or meeting your favourite fairy tale or Disney cartoon character.

句式分析

句中 whether ... or ... 用来引导让步状语从句,意思是“无论 …… 还是 ……, 不管 …… 还是 ……”, 其中 travelling, visiting 和 meeting 为并列谓语。

尝试翻译 _____

_____

3. With all these attractions, no wonder tourism is increasing wherever there is a Disneyland.

句式分析

With all these attractions,
原因状语
no wonder tourism is increasing
“It's no wonder that ...” 句式的省略形式
wherever there is a Disneyland.
wherever 引导让步状语从句

尝试翻译 _____

_____

4. Visit the candy shop to try the same kind of candy that American southerners made 150 years ago, or take a ride on the only steam-engine train still working in the southeast USA.

句式分析

Visit the candy shop to try the same kind of candy
不定式短语作目的状语
that American southerners made 150 years ago,
that引导的定语从句修饰先行词 candy
or take a ride on the only steam-engine train
or 连接并列句
still working in the southeast USA.
现在分词短语作 steam-engine train 的后置定语

尝试翻译 _____

_____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

The most popular of the amusement parks in Canada is Paramount Canada's Wonderland. This park frequently gets the most visitors of any seasonal park in North America. One reason is its numbers of wild rides. For younger kids, the television characters are very exciting. You can see Fred Flinstone, SpongeBob SquarePants or Dora the Explorer. There are often rides starring these characters that are more popular among younger children. There are plenty of fantastic shows for families to watch as well. What's more, the admission to the park includes the nearby Splash Works.

Another popular theme park is Galaxyland Amusement Park. Amusement park's fun shouldn't be limited to just the summer months, and Galaxyland is aware of this. As the world's largest indoor amusement park, Galaxyland packs in it 25 breathtaking rides and attractions. It is also home to one of the world's largest indoor roller coasters. Galaxyland remains one of the most popular theme parks in Canada for older children because of attractions like the Rock 'N' Ride Dance Party. This party combines music, music videos and unlimited rides from 8 p. m. to midnight.

One of the most visited amusement parks in Canada on the west coast is Playland. Playland, unlike other Canadian theme parks, has a long history in its city. Playland has all the fun of a carnival, with scary houses, merry-go-rounds (旋转木马) and a ferris wheel. There are also modern additions in the park, like a climbing wall for kids and a video game room. Playland is open from spring through fall, though only on weekends and holidays before June 18 and after September 1st.

1. Which of the following is TRUE about Paramount Canada's Wonderland?
   A. It is the largest seasonal park in Canada.
   B. It offers many interesting shows to visitors.
   C. Its rides star many characters popular among adults.
   D. It has the biggest number of visitors of all the Canadian parks.
2. What makes Playland different from other Canadian theme parks?
   A. Its large indoor roller coaster.
   B. Its video game room.
   C. Its location.
   D. Its long history.
3. What do these three popular theme parks have in common?
   A. They all have attractions for children.
   B. They all open throughout the year.
   C. They are all have parties at night.
   D. They are all outdoor parks.
4. The text is mainly intended to _____.
   A. encourage people to travel in Canada
   B. compare different theme parks in Canada
   C. introduce some popular Canadian theme parks
   D. offer some tips on visiting theme parks in Canada

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

B

When to go: The Magic Kingdom, which was opened in 1971, was the first theme park at Walt Disney World. All Disney World theme parks are opened 365 days a year, although opening and closing time for each park changes from day to day. If you plan to make a trip to the Magic Kingdom without kids, try to visit on a school day to avoid the largest crowds. If you need to visit during a school vacation, try at least to avoid the week between Christmas and New Year's Day and the Fourth of July.

If you are not staying at a Disney World hotel, avoid visiting the Magic Kingdom on its Extra Magic Hours days, as Disney's hotel guests get into the park early on those days, and visitors who arrive at the Magic Kingdom's normal opening time have to wait for a long time.

Before you go: Buy your Walt Disney World tickets online at Disney World's website. For advice on picking the right ticket, see our guide to Disney World tickets.

You will also need to call in advance to make lunch or dinner reservations. Disney accepts reservations up to 180 days in advance, but you need to contact 1-407-WDW-DINE.

When you get there: Plan to arrive at the Magic Kingdom's front gate before the park opens in the morning. Keep in mind that to reach the Magic Kingdom, you must park at Disney World's Transportation and Ticket Centre parking lot, ride a tram (有轨电车) to the TTC, then take a ferry boat across the Seven Seas Lagoon to the Magic Kingdom. It makes a fantastic approach, but takes extra time. Give yourself an extra hour in the summer and half an hour during the school year.

5. We learn from the passage that _____.
   A. children are not allowed to visit Disney World on New Year's Day
   B. Disney World theme parks have the same opening and closing times
   C. a single adult had better visit the Magic Kingdom on a school day
   D. the Magic Kingdom was the earliest theme park in the world
6. If you want to have dinner in the Walt Disney World, you can _____.
   A. see the guide to Disney World tickets to reserve a table
   B. make a call to reserve a table for dinner in advance
   C. use 1-407-WDW-DINE to reserve about 8 months in advance
   D. go to Cinderella's Royal Table or the Liberty Tree Tavern at any time you like
7. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
   A. Disney World theme parks will be closed on Christmas Day.
   B. The only way to get Walt Disney World tickets is to buy them online.
   C. Visitors have to reach the Magic Kingdom by tram and then boat.
   D. The Magic Kingdom has Extra Magic Hours every day.
8. What would be the best title for this passage?
   A. The History of the Magic Kingdom
   B. A Brief Introduction to the Magic Kingdom
   C. Advice on Making a Trip to the Magic Kingdom
   D. The Most Important Theme Park at Walt Disney World

Ⅱ. 语法填空

"Remember, your father is only one year 1. _____ (old) than you." That was Mum's usual excuse when Dad said the wrong things or did something 2. _____ (fool).

Dad quitted drinking exactly one year before I was born. He joined a group of other people. He said they 3. _____ (stop) drinking, too. I loved my dad 4. _____ I hated the way his weekly meetings took him away 5. _____ me. It seemed that they were more important to him than I was. But with my birthday coming up I thought Dad would make an 6. _____ (except). "Can't you miss it just this time? Saturday is my birthday!" I begged him but 7. _____ (refuse). He said, "I am chairing the meeting this Saturday. We will have your party on Sunday."

Saturday evening I sat on my bed, 8. _____ (feel) sorry for myself. Dad started to leave, then paused and said, "Why not come with me together tonight? It's an open meeting. All are welcome."9. _____ would I do at a meeting? But maybe I needed to see why something Dad did every week mattered so much.

After we arrived, Dad announced the theme of the meeting was going to be grateful. He told his story about giving up smoking. Later, a man 10. _____ (call) Dave also told his story. Only then did I know it was Dad that saved his life from drinking. Showing up week after week and meeting with people, Dad was changing lives. Shame washed over me.

词汇积累

1. frequently	*adv.* 频繁地
2. be aware of	知道;清楚
3. breathtaking	*adj.* 令人叹为观止的
4. be home to	是……的发源地
5. carnival	*n.* 狂欢节

难句解读

All Disney World theme parks are opened 365 days a year, although opening and closing time for each park changes from day to day.

[分析]　although 在句中引导让步状语从句,意为"尽管"。

[翻译]　所有的迪士尼主题公园一年 365 天营业,尽管每天的开闭园时间会发生变化。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固 ——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. He wanted his son to become strong and _____ (运动的) like him.
2. I found this to be a reliable _____ (牌子) of washing machines.
3. He is fond of going out for an _____ (远足) in the morning.
4. This _____ (生物) is likely to live in the mountainous area.
5. Please accept this as a _____ (纪念品) for our friendship.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. Only a _____ (minor) of the children are fond of doing housework while most of them enjoy playing games.
2. Though they have been in touch by WeChat, they have never met face _____ face before.
3. Only by improving education and high technology can a country become an _____ (advance) one.
4. Her _____ (admit) to Tsinghua University delighted her parents a lot.
5. Several minutes later, the boy came _____ life.
6. Not only Tom but also his classmates _____ (be) coming to visit museums.
7. Mr. Smith, together with his wife and children took a trip _____ America and visited the Disneyland this summer.
8. How many countries took part _____ the last Olympic Games?
9. My cousin sent me some famous novels, together _____ some souvenirs.
10. They live within easy reach _____ the jungle.

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. The dog came close to be killed by a car.
_____
2. To our disappointment, only a minority of people is in support of our plan to build a new bridge.
_____
3. Not only they study hard, but also they are clever.
_____
4. He was down at the mouth all evening, but as soon as his girlfriend came in he came to lives.
_____
5. You should make a careful plan on advance.
_____

能力提升 ——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 七选五

Do you wish to one day become a great artist? Or maybe you're looking for a career in art and need to improve your skills. __1__, here are some ideas to help you improve your art skills.

• One of the most important things in art is practicing

You've probably heard it many times already—practice makes perfect. __2__.

• Take a few moments each day to study your surroundings

Look at the face of the person you're talking to. Notice how the light affects where all the shadows go and the shape of his feature. __3__. These things will help you gain a better understanding of how real objects work, are shaped and will come in handy when you're drawing.

• Learn how to obtain the correct colors and their properties accurately

The color concepts are very different than that in grade school basic art. The basic white and black to get shades and tones has a tendency to change the hue (色调) and make it dull and false. __4__.

• Look at other artists' works

Pay attention to their styles of drawing, so you can expand your viewpoint. And if you want, try copying their styles for a day to get a good idea on it. Also take trips to museums and art exhibits to gain inspiration.

• __5__

Whether it is a picture in a magazine or a bowl of fruit you set up on your counter, it's a good practice and it'll help you improve a lot.

A. Whatever the case may be
B. However far you have reached
C. Try using a model when you draw
D. Try observing the color and light in another perspective when you learn
E. Blue and yellow depending on many factors will be brown and not always green
F. Observe colors and shadows around you, and take a look at textures or how clothing wrinkles
G. Although you can't reach "perfect" in art, practicing drawing every day will help you improve a lot

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 完形填空

Disneyland opened in 1955 and instantly became the world's most recognizable and popular theme park. This was the only Disney theme park visited by Walt Disney, who died in 1966. Disneyland is __1__ in the south of Los Angeles, California. You may get there by air or by bus.

Disneyland __2__ most of its visitors from __3__. So avoid weekends and school vacations to get the __4__ waits. The period before or after Christmas Day is the busiest of the __5__, with the park often holding more extra guests each day. Whenever you visit, __6__ early—about an hour __7__ the opening time—to get the popular attractions before crowds __8__.

Disneyland also __9__ tickets online, but does not allow you to __10__ them at home. So you'll have to order far enough __11__ for them to arrive by mail. Tickets __12__ also be available through your local auto club, Disney Store or your school or work activities office.

Space Mountain __13__ in July, 2005 after a two-year rehabilitation (修复) to rebuild the track and improve show __14__. If you are travelling with little kids, you'll want to visit Fantasyland first in the morning, __15__ several popular kids' rides in that area, __16__ Dumbo and Peter Pan, have low capacities (容量) and build long __17__ early in the day. __18__, head west to Adventureland and New Orleans Square __19__ the park opens, visiting the Indiana Jones Adventure and Splash Mountain, __20__ coming back to the Haunted Mansion and Pirates of the Caribbean.

1. A. limited　　B. located
   C. circled　　D. expanded
2. A. pleases　　B. organizes
   C. draws　　D. benefits
3. A. villagers　　B. foreigners
   C. students　　D. locals
4. A. shortest　　B. busiest
   C. longest　　D. biggest
5. A. time　　B. week
   C. day　　D. year
6. A. leave　　B. plan
   C. arrive　　D. book
7. A. after　　B. until
   C. past　　D. before
8. A. avoid　　B. build
   C. break　　D. combine
9. A. sells　　B. shows
   C. sends　　D. collects
10. A. reserve　　B. keep
    C. copy　　D. print
11. A. in advance　　B. in case
    C. in order　　D. in turn
12. A. ought to　　B. must
    C. will　　D. may
13. A. opened　　B. reopened
    C. closed　　D. reduced
14. A. possibilities　　B. changes
    C. developments　　D. effects
15. A. when　　B. since
    C. as　　D. because of
16. A. unluckily　　B. unexpectedly
    C. especially　　D. normally
17. A. rows　　B. waits
    C. places　　D. passages
18. A. If not　　B. In a word
    C. As a result　　D. What's more
19. A. where　　B. that
    C. how　　D. when
20. A. now　　B. and
    C. just　　D. then

词汇积累

1. surroundings	*n.* 环境
2. shadow	*n.* 影子
3. a better understanding of	对……有着更好的理解
4. accurately	*adv.* 精确地
5. online	*adv.* 在线
6. tendency	*n.* 趋势

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅲ Grammar

基础巩固——识记基础夯根基

Ⅰ. 写出下列句中黑体词的词性和词义

1. A. Take a few deep, **slow** breaths. _____
   B. You must **slow** down a little or you'll make yourself ill. _____
2. A. Mary's reading a **book** by Stephen King. _____
   B. I'd like to **book** a table for two for 8 o'clock tonight. _____
3. A. Jenny dropped the plate and it **broke** into pieces. _____
   B. Lily wanted to take a career **break** in order to have children. _____
4. A. I didn't **need** to go to the bank after all—Mary lent me the money. _____
   B. There is no **need** for you to get up early tomorrow. _____
5. A. There are many new houses and **shops** along the street. _____
   B. I always **shop** on Saturdays. _____
6. A. It was only a **dream**, after all. _____
   B. The boy **dreams** of becoming a pilot. _____
7. A. What's the **score**? _____
   B. Who **scored** the goal? _____
8. A. What is the **result** of your entrance examination? _____
   B. The accident **resulted** in the death of two passengers. _____

Ⅱ. 找出文中的构词法并写出汉语意思

There are many social science majors in large companies who take up important positions. For example, a number of research studies found that social science majors had achieved greater managerial success than those who had technical training or pre-professional courses. Studies show that social science majors are most suited for change, which is the leading feature of the kind of high-speed, high-pressure, high-tech world we now live in.

Social science majors are not only experiencing success in their long-term company jobs, but they are also finding jobs more easily. A study showed that many companies had filled a large percentage of their entry-level positions with social science graduates.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____

能力提升——拔高提能练规范

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Millions of people pass through the gates of Disney's entertainment parks in California, Florida and Japan each year. What makes these places an almost universal attraction? What makes foreign kings and queens and other important people want to visit these Disney parks? Well, one reason is the way they're treated once they get there. The people at Disney go out of their way to serve their "guests", as they prefer to call them, and to see that they enjoy themselves.

All new employees, from vice presidents to part-time workers, begin their employment by attending Disney University and taking "Traditions Ⅰ". Here, they learn about the company's history, how it is managed, and why it is successful. They are shown how each department relates to the whole. All employees are shown how their part is important in making the park a success.

After passing "Traditions Ⅰ", the employees go on to do more specialized training for their specific (具体的) jobs. No detail (细节) is missed. A simple job like taking tickets requires four eight-hour days of training. When one ticket taker was asked why it took so much training for such a simple, ordinary job, he replied, "What happens if someone wants to know where the restrooms are, when the parade starts or what bus to take back to the campgrounds? ... We need to know the answers or where to get them quickly. Our constant aim is to help our guests enjoy the party."

Even Disney's managers get involved in the daily management of the park. Every year, the managers leave their desks and business suits and put on special service clothes. For a full week, the bosses sell hot dogs or ice cream, take tickets or drive the monorail, and take up any of the 100 jobs that make the entertainment park come alive. The managers agree that this week helps them to see the company's goals more clearly.

All these efforts to serve the public well have made Walt Disney Productions famous. Disney is considered by many as the best mass service provider in America or the world. As one long-time business observer once said, "How Disney treats people, communicates with them, rewards them, is in my view the very reason for his fifty years of success ... I have watched, very carefully and with great respect and admiration, the theory and practice of selling satisfaction and serving millions of people on a daily basis, successfully. It is what Disney does best."

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

1. The first day they come to Disney parks, all new employees _____.
   A. begin by receiving on-the-job training
   B. must learn several jobs
   C. begin as ticket takers
   D. have already attended Disney University
2. The main objective of the Disney employees is to _____.
   A. learn all parts of the business
   B. see that their guests enjoy themselves
   C. be able to answer all kinds of questions
   D. keep their important quests happy
3. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?
   A. Tourists learn the history of Disney in its entertainment parks.
   B. Disney attracts people almost from all over the world.
   C. Parades are regularly held in Disney's entertainment parks.
   D. Disney's managers are able to do almost all kinds of work in the Disney parks.
4. This passage is mainly about _____.
   A. how Disney employees are trained
   B. the history and traditions of the Disney enterprises
   C. why Disney enterprises are successful
   D. the importance Disney places on serving people well

B

Hans Christian Andersen was the only child of a poor family. Hans and his parents lived in one room of a house in Odense in Denmark (丹麦).

Hans Christian's father once made him a toy theatre. His mother made clothes for his toy actors and actresses. Hans wanted to become an actor. But unfortunately he didn't have a gift for acting nor was he good-looking. When he danced everybody laughed.

Hans Christian recited poems though not very well. But he could sing. By the time Hans Christian was fourteen, he left for Copenhagen. People were kind to him but they told him he couldn't do well in the theatre. Then after his fifteenth birthday, his voice changed. He couldn't sing very well any longer. He decided that, since he couldn't sing or act, he would write plays for other actors instead.

At first his plays were not a success but then a very important person in Copenhagen, Jonas Collin, read them and thought they are interesting. He became interested in him and he wanted to help Hans Christian's first play.

The first thing to do was to send Hans Christian to school. Although he was able to read, he knew nothing about grammar or spelling. Collin helped Hans Christian to get through these long, difficult years.

His first book was a collection of poems and then he wrote a novel. While he waited for his books to publish, he was writing fairy tales. As time went by, Andersen became a friend of the king. Indeed he became the friend of all the famous writers in Europe.

He returned to Odense several times to see his mother before she died and one day he went there as someone special. The people wanted to honor this famous son of their city. There were beautiful, bright lamps in all the streets and squares the night he arrived.

Later when he came to write the story of his life, he said: "That night was like a fairy tale." Indeed it was. Hans Christian was born in a very poor family but he became a famous writer.

5. When Hans Christian was a child, he was good at _____.
   A. dancing　　B. performing plays
   C. reciting poems　　D. singing
6. Andersen's first play failed most probably because _____.
   A. it was not interesting
   B. Andersen was not good-looking
   C. it's too difficult to act for other actors
   D. Andersen made many spelling and grammar mistakes
7. By saying "That night was like a fairy tale", Hans Christian _____.
   A. wanted to write a fairy tale about that night
   B. suggested his life was full of magic and adventure
   C. referred to his experience from a poor boy to a famous writer
   D. meant he usually wrote fairy tales at night
8. What lesson can we learn from the story of Hans Christian?
   A. Never avoid challenges from others.
   B. Never complain about your bad luck.
   C. Never depend on others to succeed.
   D. Never give up your dream in life.

Ⅱ. 短文改错

My dream is to become a school teacher in the future. In fact, I had the dream of becoming a teacher since my childhood. In my opinion, without teachers, no society could make progresses. There is no doubt whether teachers play an important role in children growth. Not only do teachers pass on knowledge for children, but they also teach children how tobehave himself. Comparing with other jobs, teaching is hard and the pay is lower. But to me, what a great fun it is to be with children! They make me feel young forever because I'll study harder and try my best to realize my dream.

词汇积累

1. relate to	和……相关
2. a success	一个成功的人;一件成功的事情
3. management	*n.* 经营;管理
4. take up	从事
5. have a gift for	对……有天赋

难句解读

He decided that, since he couldn't sing or act, he would write plays for other actors instead.

[**分析**]　that 在句中引导宾语从句;since 在句中引导原因状语从句。

[**翻译**]　由于既不能够唱歌又不能够表演,他决定为其他演员写剧本。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词——重点单词再巩固

1. various *adj.* 不同的;各种各样的

①_____ *vt. & vi.* 改变;变化

②vary _____ ... and ... 在……和……之间变化

③vary _____ ... to ... 从……到……不等;在……到……之间变化

④vary _____ 随着……而变化

⑤_____ *n.* 变化;多样性;种类

⑥_____ variety of = _____ of 各种各样的;不同种类的

2. amusement *n.* [U]消遣;娱乐[C]娱乐活动

①_____ one's amusement 令某人高兴的是

②do sth. _____ amusement 做某事以消遣

③_____ amusement 愉快地

④_____ *vt.* 使人发笑;逗乐;使消遣;娱乐

⑤amuse sb./oneself sth. 以某事/物逗乐某人/自己

⑥_____ *adj.* 好笑的;有趣的

⑦_____ *adj.* 愉快的

⑧be amused _____ 以……为乐

⑨be amused _____ sth. 做某事取乐

3. attraction *n.* 有吸引力的事物;吸引;引力

①have no/little/much attraction _____ sb. 对某人没有/几乎没有/有很大吸引力

②_____ *vt.* (以魅力等)吸引(人);引诱;引起(注意)

③attract /draw/catch one's _____ 吸引某人的注意力

④be attracted _____ 被……所吸引

⑤_____ *adj.* 吸引的;诱人的

4. preserve *vt.* 保存;保留 *n.* [C]保护区

①preserve sb./sth. _____... 保护……;免受……

②preserve sth. _____ ... 为……而保存/保留

③put sth. _____ preserve 保存/保留某物

④_____ *n.* [U] 保存;保护

5. length *n.* [U]长;长度

①_____ length 在长度上

②_____ length 详尽地;充分地;最后;终于

③go to great _____ (to do sth.) 尽一切可能/不遗余力(做某事)

④_____ a length of time 相当长的一段时间

6. minority *n.* [U, C]少数民族;少数

①a /the minority _____ 少数的

②be _____ the/a minority 占少数

③_____ *adj.* 较小的;次要的

7. advanced *adj.* 高级的;先进的

①_____ *vt. & vi.* 前进;促进;提前

n. 前进;进步

②advance _____ 朝……前进

③_____ advance 预先;提前(指事先)

④in advance _____ 在……前面;超过

⑤make advances _____ 在……方面取得进步

8. admission *n.* 允许进入;入场费;门票;承认

①make an admission _____ 承认

②gain /obtain admission _____ ... 获准进入/加入……

③_____ *vt.* 承认;接纳;进入

④admit sb./sth. _____ sth. 允许某人/某物进入

⑤be admitted _____ 被录取到……

⑥admit (to) _____ sth. 承认做某事

⑦admit ... _____... 承认……为……

重点短语——单元短语再梳理

1. be famous for 以……而闻名

①be famous _____ (=be known _____)因……而出名(_____后常接表示特点、特长等的词)

②be famous _____ (=be known _____)作为……而出名(_____后常接表示身份、职业等的词)

③be famous _____ (=be known _____)为……所熟知(_____后常接表示人的词)

2. no wonder 难怪;不足为奇

①No wonder _____... 难怪……

②It's no wonder _____... 难怪……

③It's _____ wonder (that) ... 奇怪的是……;……是个奇迹

④I wonder _____... 不知我是否能……

3. have fun 玩得高兴;过得快活

①have fun (in) _____ sth. 做某事很开心

②be _____ fun 开玩笑

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

③make fun _____　　取笑……;开……玩笑;为了好玩

④_____ fun　　开玩笑地

⑤be full _____ fun　　充满乐趣

4. face to face 面对面

①step by step　　_____

②year by year　　_____

③side by side　　_____

④shoulder to shoulder　　_____

⑤back to back　　_____

⑥arm in arm　　_____

⑦hand in hand　　_____

⑧one by one　　_____

5. come to life 苏醒过来;活跃起来;变得生动有趣

①bring . . . _____ life　　使……更生动;使……苏醒过来

②_____ one's life　　拯救某人的生命

③_____ one's life　　丧生

④live/lead _____ . . . life　　过着……的生活

⑤when it comes _____　　当说到;当谈到

重点句型 ——迁移应用学仿写

1. whichever and whatever 同属“疑问词 + -ever”,引导让步状语从句

Whichever and whatever you like, there is a theme park for you!

[**仿写**] 无论你哪一天来,我们都高兴见到你。

_____, we'll be pleased to see you.

2. more than + 名词,“不仅仅……”

If you want to have fun and **more than** fun, come to Disneyland!

[**仿写**] 意识到抑郁症不仅仅是心情忧郁,这点似乎很重要。

It seems important to realize that depression is _____ _____ the blues.

3. the same . . . that . . . “和……一样”,that 引导定语从句

Visit the candy shop to try **the same** kind of candy **that** American southerners made 150 years ago . . .

[**仿写**] 我遇见了昨天看见的那个人。

I met _____ I saw yesterday.

4. 过去分词短语作状语

Opened in 1987, Futuroscope is one of the largest space-age parks in the world.

[**仿写**] 面对这些困难,许多学生发现自己不能在学习上集中所有注意力。

_____, many students find themselves unable to pay full attention to their studies.

5. not only . . . but also . . . “不但……而且……”

Futuroscope is **not only** for individuals, **but** is **also** the perfect mix of fun and learning for class outings.

[**仿写**] 她不仅被强迫待在家中,而且被禁止去看朋友。

She was _____ to stay at home, _____ to see her friends.

话题写作 ——紧扣知识练写作

Ⅰ. 根据要求运用本单元所学知识完成下面句子。

1. 泰山上有许多旅游景点。(various;tourist attraction)

_____

2. 吸引人的景色之一是独特的日出。(unique)

_____

3. 我们事先在网上订购了门票。(in advance)

_____

4. 为了节省体能,我们选择最近的道路。(preserve)

_____

5. 在天亮前我们到达了顶峰。

_____

6. 当第一缕阳光出现时,所有的游客都兴奋起来。(come to life)

_____

7. 难怪每年有这么多游客到这里来。(no wonder)

_____

Ⅱ. 将以上句子连成短文,要求衔接连贯、过渡自然。

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____

密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(一)

(Unit 1 Women of achievement)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. What are the speakers talking about?

A. Hair style. B. Barbershop. C. You-Top Salon.

2. What does the woman think about the price of iPad?

A. Very expensive. B. Inexpensive. C. Very cheap.

3. When are the speakers going to set off tomorrow?

A. At 2 : 00 a. m. . B. At 9 : 00 a. m. . C. At 2 : 00 p. m. .

4. What does the man mean?

A. He will attend his cousin's party.

B. He will attend Vivian's wedding.

C. He will refuse Vivian's invitation.

5. How long did the woman play the violin?

A. For about one hour. B. For less than an hour. C. For about two hours.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6、7 题。

6. What time will Patrick arrive at the airport?

A. At 5 : 00 p. m. . B. At 15 : 00. C. At 5 : 00 a. m. .

7. Who cannot go with them to the airport?

A. Green. B. Rose. C. The woman.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 8 至 10 题。

8. When is Alice's birthday?

A. This Wednesday. B. This Thursday. C. Next Wednesday.

9. What do we know about Alice?

A. On a diet. B. A lovely girl. C. Hating sweet food.

10. What have they decided to buy for Alice?

A. Some flowers. B. A box of chocolate. C. Some CDs.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 11 至 13 题。

11. Why does the man feel tired?

A. Working for 12 hours. B. Having a long flight. C. Having a long meeting.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

12. What does the woman advise the man to do?

A. Have a rest.　　B. Drink more water.　　C. Get a wet towel.

13. What's the relationship between the two speakers?

A. Doctor and patient.　　B. Boss and secretary.　　C. Husband and wife.

听第9段材料,回答第14至17题。

14. How long does the man sleep at night?

A. 3 hours.　　B. 5 hours.　　C. 7 hours.

15. What can we know about the man from the conversation?

A. Cooking meals for his family.　　B. Worrying much about his job.　　C. Only earning little money.

16. What does the woman give to the man?

A. A new job.　　B. Some medicine.　　C. Some advice.

17. Where does the conversation probably take place?

A. In the clinic.　　B. In the woman's house.　　C. In the man's office.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. What was Mr. Hill doing standing at the door that day?

A. Reading a newspaper.　　B. Looking for something.　　C. Repairing the door.

19. Where did the stranger want to go?

A. To the park.　　B. To the department store.　　C. To the bridge.

20. How long exactly is the bridge?

A. 20 meters.　　B. 30 meters.　　C. 40 meters.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Crazy Festivals

Mike the Headless Chicken Festival

In 1945, farmer Lloyd Olsen attempted to cut off the head of Mike, a chicken, so his wife could cook it up for dinner. However, the bird didn't die and lived another year and a half, making regular trips to the fair, where people paid a quarter to see the amazing headless bird.

Today, the spirit of Mike the Headless Chicken is celebrated with a two-day May festival in Fruita, Colorado, which includes live music, a golf tournament, and lots of delicious chicken.

Roswell UFO Festival

In the summer of 1947, a flying saucer (碟状物) crashed on a large farm outside the town of Roswell, New Mexico. The government says it didn't come from outer space, but many top UFO researchers believe it did.

Knowing a good thing when it crashes in their backyard, the citizens of Roswell celebrate the event every July with a three-day festival that features a costume contest, a parade and other activities. Be careful, though—that odd little person next to you could be from another planet.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

World's Largest Rattlesnake Roundup

The rattlesnake, a poisonous American snake, serves an important function in nature by keeping small pests under control, but when their numbers grow too large, they can cause serious problems for farmers. That's why every March the residents of Sweetwater, Texas, host a three-day festival in association with the town's annual rattlesnake hunt.

Visitors can learn about rattlesnakes, take a bus tour of their natural habitat, participate in a rattlesnake eating contest and so on.

Bug Fest

Every September, the North Carolina Museum of Natural Sciences in Raleigh sponsors a daylong festival that focuses on something most people try to avoid: insects.

Visitors can hold bugs that are not native, cheer on racing insects and learn about beekeeping. But the highlight for many is Café Insecta, where bugs are the main ingredient in a variety of tasty dishes.

21. Lloyd Olsen cut off the chicken's head because _____.

A. his family wanted to eat it

B. he wanted to sell its meat at the fair

C. his family wanted to celebrate a headless chicken festival

D. he wanted to make money by showing a headless chicken

22. By writing the underlined part, the author wants to _____.

A. remind readers that aliens do exist

B. add an air of mystery to the festival

C. imply that he may attend the festival

D. describe the fun of the costume contest

23. What's the purpose of the World's Largest Rattlesnake Roundup?

A. To increase the local tourism.

B. To protect rattlesnakes' habitats.

C. To control the population of rattlesnakes.

D. To introduce the importance of rattlesnakes.

24. Which of the following is the earliest festival of the year?

A. Mike the Headless Chicken Festival.

B. Roswell UFO Festival.

C. World's Largest Rattlesnake Roundup.

D. Bug Fest.

B

Once a man needed a new pair of shoes. This man was very good at math. He knew that in order to get shoes that fit very well, it would be necessary to measure his foot size correctly.

So, before he went to the market, he carefully measured his feet and drew a very detailed picture of his feet on a piece of paper. Then before leaving the house, like a good mathematician, he rechecked his picture.

It was a very long way from the man's home to the market. It was past mid-day when the man arrived at the market. When the man reached the shoe stall, he realized that he had forgotten to bring his paper. He turned around and walked all the way back home to get it.

It was nearly sunset when the man returned to the market. There he found the market was closing. The shoemaker had packed up all of his shoes. "Foolish man," the shoemaker said to the man when he was asked to unpack his goods to make a sale. "Why did you not just try on the shoes?"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

The man hung his head shamefully, saying, "I guessed there was only one way to solve my problem. I should have checked with others for another solution that might have worked as well or better than my own."

The above short story works well with school students and also teachers. Don't try to solve a problem with a single point of view; there may be many other ways of solving the same problem.

25. Before the man went to the market, he _____.

A. asked others for some advice
B. knew well about his foot size
C. measured his old shoes carefully
D. drew a pair of shoes on a piece of paper

26. The shoemaker considered the man to be _____.

A. stupid
B. strange
C. clever
D. interesting

27. What does the author want to show by telling the story?

A. We should learn math very well.
B. It's necessary to ask for help at times.
C. We should think carefully before we act.
D. There is more than one way to solve a problem.

C

Anna Schiferl hadn't even got out of bed when she reached for her cellphone and typed a text to her mom, one recent Saturday. Mom was right downstairs in the kitchen. The text? Anna wanted an egg for breakfast. Soon after, Joanna Schiferl called, "If you want to talk to me, Anna, come downstairs and see me!" Anna laughs about it now. "I was kind of being lazy," she admits.

These days, many people with cellphones prefer texting to a phone call. And that's creating a communication divide, of sorts—the talkers vs. the texters. Some would argue that it's no big deal. But many experts say the most successful communicators will, of course, have the competence to do both. And they fear that more of us are unable to have—or at least are avoiding—the traditional face-to-face conversations.

Many professors (教授) say it is not common to see students outside of class. "I sit in my office hours lonely now because if my students have a question, they email me, often late at night," says Renee Houston, a professor at the University of Puget Sound in Washington state. "And they never call."

As Anna sees it: "There are people you'll text, but won't call. It's just a way to stay in touch with each other." Some believe that scores of texts each day keep people more connected. "The problem is that the conversation isn't very deep," says Joseph Grenny, co-author of the book *Crucial Conversations: Tools for Talking When Stakes are High*.

"The problem has been there since we've had telephones—probably since the time of a telegraph (电报)," Grenny says. Texting is just the latest way to do that. Though they may not always be so good at deep conversations themselves, Grenny suggests that parents model the behavior for their children and put down their own cellphones. He says that they also should set limits, as Anna's mom did when she made the "no texting to people in the same house" rule.

28. According to Paragraph 1, Joanna _____.

A. was very strict with her daughter
B. did not know how to use a cellphone
C. was angry that her daughter got up late
D. did not have any breakfast that morning

29. The underlined word "competence" in Paragraph 2 probably means "_____".

A. chance
B. ability
C. courage
D. patience

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

30. What do we know about Renee's students?

A. They often work late at night.
B. They often ask strange questions.
C. Few ask her questions face to face.
D. Many email her if she feels lonely.

31. In Joseph Grenny's opinion, _____.

A. cellphones make people lonelier
B. telephones help people communicate clearly
C. texting helps people have deeper conversations
D. talking should be encouraged instead of texting

D

Brian Greene, a professor of physics and mathematics at Columbia University, has created an online science education platform. He tries to "build a bridge" with things you know about, and then "bring you across that bridge to the strange place of modern physics."

Recently I had a chance to ask Greene about wormholes (a hole which some scientists think might exist, connecting parts of space and time that are not usually connected), time travel and other mysteries of the universe. I asked him a million-dollar question: What if I went through a wormhole and prevented my parents from meeting? "Most of us believe that the universe makes sense," Greene said. "Although there are several interesting theories about time travel," he added, "the laws of physics would probably prevent something so illogical from taking place. The good news is that the time paradox (悖论) is open for future physicists to solve."

When asked how physics could become more exciting for kids, Greene said that books by Stephen Weinberg, Leonard Susskind, and other physicists, "make it a great time for people who want to learn about big ideas but aren't yet ready, perhaps, to learn math."

When I pointed out that some students still might find physics boring, Greene said that the key is to teach them about things that are strange. "The basic stuff is important," Greene said. "But I think it's really important to also describe the more modern ideas, things like black holes and the Big Bang. If kids have those ideas in mind, then at least some of them will be excited to learn all the details."

Greene has followed Albert Einstein's lead in trying to solve the mysteries of the universe. Now he wants kids to do the same. As Greene said, physics is "not just a matter of solving problems in an exam." It's about experimenting, showing an interest in strange phenomena (现象)—and having fun!

32. A million-dollar question in Paragraph 2 is probably very _____.

A. direct
B. difficult
C. personal
D. long

33. The books by Weinberg and Susskind _____.

A. are boring to read
B. are mainly about math
C. are popular science books
D. are only popular among kids

34. According to Paragraph 4, which of the following does Greene agree with?

A. Modern physics is a boring subject.
B. Interest plays an important role in studying.
C. It is not necessary to learn all about physics.
D. It is easy to describe black holes and the Big Bang.

35. In the last paragraph, Greene hopes that _____.

A. kids can love science and physics
B. kids can do well in physics exams
C. kids can have fun with experiments
D. kids can find more strange things in life

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节　（共 5 小题；每小题 2 分，满分 10 分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

There was a story about a king. __36__

One day, the king ordered some of his workers to dig a pond. Once the pond was dug, he made an announcement to his ministers, saying that one person from each family was required to bring a glass of milk during the night and pour it into the pond. __37__

After receiving the order, everyone said "yes" and then went home. One of the ministers was preparing to take the milk during the night. __38__ Since everyone would bring milk, he would just take a glass of water instead and pour it into the pond. It would be so dark that no one else would discover it. So he quickly went out, poured the water into the pond and came back home, feeling rather satisfied with what he did. __39__ But much to their surprise, they saw the pond only filled with clear water! What had happened was that everyone was thinking just like the other person: "I don't have to put milk into the pond, and someone else will do it." So when it comes to helping poor people, you shouldn't think that others will take care of it. __40__ If you don't do it, no one else will do it. Whatever you do, be true to your words, and that will make a big difference.

A. Rather, it starts with you.

B. All of a sudden, an idea occurred to him.

C. The king had never spent a sleepless night.

D. He couldn't wait to see what would happen.

E. So the pond would be full of milk by the morning.

F. He had his own way to find out whether his ministers were honest.

G. The next morning, the king came to visit the pond with his ministers.

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分 45 分）

第一节　（共 20 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 30 分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的 A、B、C 和 D 四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

Charlotte Whitehead was born in England in 1843, and moved to Montreal, Canada at the age of five with her family. While __41__ her ill elder sister throughout the years, Charlotte discovered she had a (n) __42__ in medicine. At 18 she married and __43__ a family. Several years later, Charlotte said she wanted to be a __44__. Her husband supported her decision.

__45__, Canadian medical schools did not __46__ women students at the time. Therefore, Charlotte went to the United States to study __47__ at the Women's Medical College in Philadelphia. It took her five years to __48__ her medical degree.

Upon graduation, Charlotte __49__ to Montreal and set up a private __50__. Three years later, she moved to Winnipeg, Manitoba, and there she was once again a __51__ doctor. Many of her patients were from the nearby timber and railway camps. Charlotte __52__ herself operating on damaged limbs and setting __53__ bones, in addition to delivering all the babies in the area.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

But Charlotte had been practising without a licence. She had __54__ a doctor's licence in both Montreal and Winnipeg, but was __55__. The Manitoba College of Physicians and Surgeons, an all-male board, wanted her to __56__ her studies at a Canadian medical college! Charlotte refused to __57__ her patients to spend time studying what she already knew. So in 1887, she appealed to the Manitoba Legislature to __58__ a licence to her but they, too, refused. Charlotte __59__ to practise without a licence until 1912. She died four years later at the age of 73.

In 1993, 77 years after her __60__, a medical licence was issued to Charlotte. This decision was made by the Manitoba Legislature to honor "this courageous and pioneering woman."

41. A. raising	B. teaching	C. nursing	D. missing
42. A. habit	B. interest	C. opinion	D. voice
43. A. invented	B. selected	C. offered	D. started
44. A. doctor	B. musician	C. lawyer	D. physicist
45. A. Besides	B. Unfortunately	C. Otherwise	D. Eventually
46. A. hire	B. entertain	C. trust	D. accept
47. A. history	B. physics	C. medicine	D. law
48. A. improve	B. save	C. design	D. earn
49. A. returned	B. escaped	C. spread	D. wandered
50. A. school	B. museum	C. clinic	D. lab
51. A. busy	B. wealthy	C. greedy	D. lucky
52. A. helped	B. found	C. troubled	D. imagined
53. A. harmful	B. tired	C. broken	D. weak
54. A. put away	B. taken over	C. turned in	D. applied for
55. A. punished	B. refused	C. blamed	D. fired
56. A. display	B. change	C. preview	D. complete
57. A. leave	B. charge	C. test	D. cure
58. A. sell	B. donate	C. issue	D. show
59. A. continued	B. promised	C. pretended	D. dreamed
60. A. birth	B. death	C. wedding	D. graduation

第二节 （共 10 小题；每小题 1.5 分，满分 15 分）

阅读下面短文，在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

A mason（泥瓦匠）working on a Kansas university stadium found 61. _____ 88-year-old handwritten note, which gives a glimpse into the lives of workers in 1928. The mason found the note in a tobacco can while 62. _____（replace）stones. It is discovered that the five authors 63. _____（write）the note on Feb. 2, 1928, 64. _____（hope）the letter would be found someday in the future, perhaps after they died. The nearly 100-word message explains that masons made $10 per day and other workers made $3.20 per day. It also expresses the hope 65. _____things will be better for the working men in the future. The document will be sent to a museum for cleaning and 66. _____（protect）covering. There aren't plans 67. _____（display）the document at the moment, but it could 68. _____（possible）be displayed in the stadium when the project is completed. "It is possible that the note will be either exhibited as the original item 69. _____ it will be digitized and we can put a copy out so the light doesn't cause the letter to fade worse," Hight said. The project manager of Kansas State, Jeremy Sharp, says that the stadium 70. _____（build）in 1922, and the eastern wall was constructed in 1928.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

Are you looking for something interested? Would you like to give a hand to other people in your spare time? Then joining us and be a volunteer! We have job for people of all ages. Anyone from students to old people can become ours members. You can help people in many ways. Some schools need volunteers to help take the care of children. Volunteers are needed in hospitals help the patients. Animal lovers can help save dogs and cats without homes. There is nothing for everyone. "I often played computer games when I was freely before. Now I help old people learn to use computers," said a volunteer aged 18. Unless everyone helps out a bit, we'll all have a better and warm world to live in.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

假设某英文网站正在征集读者最崇拜的杰出女性,请你根据以下提示信息介绍20世纪杰出的女性之一——海伦·凯勒(Helen Keller)。内容要点如下:

1. 海伦·凯勒(1880~1968)在19个月大时,因疾病导致双目失明,双耳失聪,从此她便生活在无光、无声的世界里。

2. 7岁时,她的父母给她找了一位老师——Miss Sullivan。Miss Sullivan在教海伦的过程中遇到了许多困难。由于海伦的坚强意志和智慧以及老师的技巧和耐心,她们克服困难,取得了成功。

3. 海伦完成了大学教育,取得了英语文学学位;此后她致力于帮助盲聋儿童的工作。

注意:

1. 必须包括以上所有内容要点,但不能逐条翻译;

2. 可以适当增加细节,以使内容连贯;

3. 词数100左右。

参考词汇:意志和智慧 will and intelligence

技巧和耐心 skill and patience

英语文学学位 a degree in English literature

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____

密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(二)

(Unit 2 Working the land)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. Why can't the woman give a hand to the man?

A. Too busy. B. New in the city. C. Can't follow French.

2. What does the woman want to do before the concert?

A. Get some drinks and food. B. Buy a lot of drinks. C. Buy a lot of hamburger.

3. What time does the last train to the airport set off?

A. At 11 : 55 a. m. . B. At 1 : 55 p. m. . C. At 11 : 55 p. m. .

4. What will the woman do this afternoon?

A. Have an important meeting. B. See James and Jerry off. C. Go to the airport with the man.

5. What are the speakers talking about?

A. A good dog. B. A guide dog. C. A lovely dog.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6 至 8 题。

6. When did they see the play?

A. On Sunday evening. B. On Saturday evening. C. On Friday evening.

7. Who played the nurse in the play?

A. Clare. B. Jill Sheen. C. Shirley.

8. What can we learn from the dialogue?

A. The woman enjoys the play. B. Neither of them likes the play. C. The man enjoys the play.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 9 至 11 题。

9. What is the man going to do?

A. Go to work. B. Have an interview. C. Prepare breakfast.

10. What does Lily do?

A. A student. B. A secretary. C. A teacher.

11. What will the woman do this morning?

A. Do some housework. B. Go shopping. C. Go to the park.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第8段材料,回答第12至14题。

12. How does the man feel?

A. Very excited.　　B. A bit nervous.　　C. Completely relaxed.

13. When should the students get to school?

A. Before 8 : 30.　　B. Before 8 : 00.　　C. Before 7 : 30.

14. Who is the woman?

A. The man's schoolmate.　　B. The man's mother.　　C. The man's teacher.

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. What do the speakers have in common?

A. Studying at the same university.　　B. Majoring in the same subject.　　C. Working at the same place.

16. How did the woman like her job?

A. Satisfying.　　B. Boring.　　C. Demanding.

17. What did the man need?

A. Working 40 hours a week.　　B. Having more time to play.　　C. Finding a job at a consulting firm.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. Where can the listeners buy *Beginning English*?

A. In the bookshop.　　B. In the classroom.　　C. In the main office.

19. What class is on Tuesday?

A. Maths.　　B. Typing.　　C. English.

20. Whom should the listeners tell if they are absent?

A. The teacher.　　B. The secretary.　　C. One of their classmates.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Working well in a team requires full cooperation. It's an important skill for almost every employee to have. Your ability to do your job is dependent upon others getting your work done, and others depend on you to get their work done.

Communicate well. Lack of communication is one of the biggest reasons of a team's failure. Seek input from team members so they feel like a valuable part of the team. Communication establishes trust among team members. In addition, communicating well can help prevent and resolve conflict. Meet regularly to keep members involved and aware of your work progress. Post decisions where everyone in the team can see them.

Be flexible. In teamwork, priorities and responsibility can change instantly. Stay ready to shift focus. Training team members to be able to do parts of other team members' jobs can be a valuable part of teamwork; being flexible helps to build appreciation for all the parts of the team.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Meet deadlines. Work hard to ensure you meet established deadlines when you work in a team environment. Others are depending on your work. Negotiate timelines with your teammates at the start of a project. Doing so allows you to have a say in how work gets accomplished.

Establish accountability. All team members must be responsible for the success and failure of the project. Although not every team needs a leader, teams require a formal way to ensure everyone does his part. Try using meetings to report on progress.

Celebrate accomplishments and encourage the team. Senior executives may not always recognize the importance of some team members' work. Share congratulations at team meetings and talk about whose work is invaluable in helping you get your work done.

21. What can you conclude from the first paragraph?

A. Working in a team means your work is separate.

B. Working in a team means your work is effective.

C. Being a member of a team means your work is independent.

D. Being a member of a team means your work is interdependent.

22. Which of the following deeds does not contribute to effective teamwork?

A. Keeping silent in a team discussion.

B. Being able to do parts of others' job.

C. Acknowledging others' work publicly.

D. Holding meetings to report on progress.

23. What does the underlined word "accountability" refer to in the fifth paragraph?

A. Success.

B. Responsibility.

C. Insurance.

D. Community.

24. What is the best title for the passage?

A. How to Succeed in Communicating with Others

B. How to Work Effectively in a Team Environment

C. Ways to Work Well in Completing Projects

D. Ways to Improve the Efficiency of Employees

B

Recently I and other Red Cross volunteers met a group of victims from Hurricane Katrina. We were there, as mental health professionals, to offer "psychological first aid" and I was struck by the simple healing power of presence. As we walked in the gate to the shelter, we were greeted with a burst of gratitude (感激) from the first person we met. I felt appreciated, but also guilty, because I hadn't really done anything yet.

I first realized the power of presence many years ago when a friend's mother passed away unexpectedly. I received a call saying she had just passed away. I wanted to rush down there immediately, but didn't want to intrude (打扰) on this very personal period of sadness. I was torn about what to do. Another friend with me then said, "Just go. Just be there." I did, and I will never regret it.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Since then, I have not hesitated to be in the presence of others. Once I sat at the bedside of a young man suffering from the pain of his AIDS-related dying. He was not awake, and obviously unaware of others' presence. However, the atmosphere was by no means solemn. His family, playing guitars and singing, allowed him to be present with them as though he were still fully alive.

In my life, I am repeatedly struck by the healing power of presence. In it, none of us are truly alone. It not only is something we give to others but also changes me for the better.

25. Why were the hurricane victims grateful to the author?

A. He built shelters for them.
B. He gave immediate first aid to them.
C. He came to stay with them.
D. He brought mental health professionals.

26. What did the author do when his friend's mother passed away?

A. He hesitated over whether to go.
B. He went to his friend's at once.
C. He knew what to do instantly.
D. He decided not to disturb his friend.

27. What does the underlined word "solemn" in Paragraph 3 probably mean?

A. Heavy but warm.
B. A little sad but cosy.
C. Relaxing and delightful.
D. Very serious and unhappy.

28. What has the author learned from his experience?

A. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
B. Being present can make a big difference.
C. The family harmony is the happiest thing in life.
D. Being a volunteer can make one's life more significant.

C

Square foot gardening is a type of gardening made popular by Mel Bartholemew. It is based on the idea that the wide rows in traditional gardening are a waste of time, work, water and area. It shows that quality vegetables can be grown in less space with less work. In this method, the garden space is divided into "beds". Each bed is 4'×4'(16 sq ft) (120 cm×120 cm, 1.4 m^2). The beds are separated by paths (小路). These beds are further divided into squares of about one square foot. Common spacing is one plant per square for larger plants such as broccoli, four per square for medium large plants like lettuce, nine per square for medium small plants like spinach, and sixteen per square for small plants such as onions and carrots. The weeds (杂草) are removed from the beds and the plants are watered from the paths. This stops the soil from being compacted (压紧).

Benefits of square foot gardening:

• Much less work. Normal gardening needs heavy tools to loosen the soil. In this method, the soil is never compacted and it remains loose.

• Water savings. The loose ground holds the water better. This type of garden needs water less often than other methods. Also, water is placed very near the plant roots. Less water is wasted.

• Very few weeds. The vegetables form a living mulch (覆盖物) and shade out many weeds before they can start to grow.

• Pesticides (杀虫剂) are not needed. Natural ways to keep pests away work very well in a close space. Many different types of plants in a small area also stop plant diseases from spreading easily.

班级 姓名 考场号 准考证号
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ
关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

29. Why does square foot gardening become popular?

A. It makes full use of space.
B. It is suggested by Mel Bartholemew.
C. It provides more vegetables for people.
D. It produces vegetables of higher quality.

30. Why is the gardening called square foot gardening?

A. Because vegetables are grown in the squares.
B. Because you can grow vegetables anywhere by using it.
C. Because the smallest bed in it is only one square foot.
D. Because the places where vegetables are grown are too small.

31. What can we infer from the text?

A. Loose soil is good for plant growth.
B. Onions and carrots need more space.
C. Compacted soil is important to some plants.
D. Square foot gardening needs some heavy tools.

32. Why are there fewer weeds in square foot gardening?

A. Because weed killers are used.
B. Because weeds can't get sunlight.
C. Because weeds are short of water.
D. Because weeds have been removed.

D

I used to believe courtesy was a thing of the past. Very seldom have I encountered a courteous human being in this modern era.

Recently, I had to change my thinking, when I came face to face with just such a human being in a coffee place, with my two daughters. The place was crowded as usual and we had to climb steep (陡的) stairs in order to find an empty table. After enjoying coffee and snacks, we went down the narrow stairs, where there was hardly any space for another person to either climb up or come down.

Just as I was in the middle of the stairs, a man entered the main entrance of the restaurant which was right in front of the staircase (楼梯). I was sure I would be pushed roughly by this man going up. I kept coming down as fast as I could. My daughters were already down, looking up at me worriedly, hoping I would reach them before the stranger started walking up the stairs, knowing I was a nervous sort.

Nearly reaching them, I noticed the man still standing near the door. I reached my daughters and passed the stranger at the entrance door which he kept holding open. I looked back, thinking he was still at the door, deciding whether to go in or find another less crowded place. I saw him going up the stairs, two at a time. I told my daughters about it and all three of us felt bad that we did not even thank the courteous gentleman who was actually holding the door open for us ladies to pass through before going up.

Such well-mannered people are hard to find these days when pushing is very common in our advanced but aggressive society. We applauded for his chivalry (彬彬有礼).

33. What is the meaning of the underlined word "courtesy" in Paragraph 1?

A. A brave action.
B. Sacrifice spirit.
C. A considerate action.
D. Selfish behavior.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

34. What did the author think of the man at the first sight of him?

A. He was in a hurry.　　B. He would wait for her.

C. He would pass her rudely.　　D. He was a man with good manners.

35. What can we learn about the man from Paragraph 4?

A. He might be a waiter of the café.　　B. He might have an urgent business to do.

C. He loved a daughter of the author.　　D. He would hold the door open for all.

第二节　（共5小题；每小题2分，满分10分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

Traveling is a very enjoyable experience as it provides an opportunity to see new things. __36__ The following article discusses the advantages of traveling.

Traveling gives you the opportunity to disconnect from your regular life. People all have crazy schedules, work and a family to take care of, and traveling alone or with some friends can give you distance and perhaps even make you realize how important these people are to you. __37__

Another great benefit is the relaxation you get. __38__ When you come back you feel energetic and you are happy to be back to your daily routine.

__39__ They will create a bond that nothing can erase no matter what happens to the friendship/relationship. You can create photo albums and when you feel nostalgic（对往事怀恋的）you can experience the trips again by looking at your pictures.

It's never been this cheap to travel. With increasing oil prices the cheap travel era might be coming to an end. __40__ With the Internet and all the new technology, you can plan your trip exactly the way you want it. You can choose your budget, the duration of the trip and what you want to do.

A. It's nice to enjoy a stress-free time.

B. As the saying goes, you never know what you have until you lose it.

C. When traveling with friends or family it creates memories of a lifetime.

D. Discovering different values and ways to get by in life is really interesting.

E. Going on a trip means that you are most likely going to spend time outside.

F. However, there are still many budget airlines fighting for your dollar right now.

G. There are many benefits other than enjoying yourself that can be realized when you travel.

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分45分）

第一节　（共20小题；每小题1.5分，满分30分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

All our food comes directly or indirectly from soil. The soil which is dark in colour is humus（腐质土）. Humus includes plenty of useful materials __41__ from dead plants and waste __42__ from animals. Soil __43__ its food. If we do not __44__ it with any, __45__ will not grow well on it. Animal __46__ is the best food for soil, and chemical __47__ are good, too. A change of crop every year in the same soil will also do __48__.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

When soil is too __49__, winds blow it away, and the land will soon look like a __50__. Farmers can prevent this __51__ growing trees. This will weaken the __52__ of the wind. After a heavy rain, the __53__ carries the humus down to the river. This often happens __54__ the fields are on the hillsides. Farmers can level their fields and make them __55__.

At the beginning of the __56__ there have been about 7,000 __57__ people on earth. We now ought to __58__ every bit of the soil. __59__, where will such a large __60__ grow their food?

41. A. died	B. made	C. brought	D. taken
42. A. matter	B. gases	C. goods	D. rubbish
43. A. eats	B. needs	C. feeds	D. enjoys
44. A. give	B. produce	C. supply	D. develop
45. A. man	B. trees	C. plants	D. animals
46. A. body	B. blood	C. bone	D. waste
47. A. poisons	B. fertilizers	C. powders	D. medicines
48. A. harm	B. good	C. help	D. favour
49. A. light	B. energetic	C. dry	D. thirsty
50. A. desert	B. lake	C. valley	D. plain
51. A. from	B. by	C. off	D. with
52. A. noise	B. blow	C. speed	D. force
53. A. wind	B. farmer	C. tree	D. water
54. A. where	B. in	C. to	D. that
55. A. hill-like	B. stair-like	C. bottom-like	D. gulf-like
56. A. period	B. century	C. history	D. dynasty
57. A. thousand	B. thousands	C. million	D. millions
58. A. affect	B. use	C. save	D. share
59. A. Otherwise	B. However	C. Therefore	D. Though
60. A. people	B. globe	C. population	D. number

第二节　(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Beauty is usually seen as a blessing. But for some people, it seems that it can be 61. _____ curse. Laura Femee says her good look is so 62. _____ (power) that it is ruining her life. She was even forced to quit her job.

The 33-year-old graduate said that her slim figure and pretty face 63. _____ (attract) unwanted attention from her male colleagues. Male colleagues were interested in her only for how she looked. She wanted them to recognize her achievements and professionalism, but 64. _____ they saw were her face and body. Men left romantic gifts on her desk. Besides,65. _____ often asked her out, which she found crazy. She also claimed that she was hated by other women in the workplace 66. _____ were jealous of her beauty.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Miss Femee now lives off her wealthy parents after 67. _____(quit) her job in scientific research two years ago. Yesterday, she said, "I'm neither lazy 68. _____ stupid. The truth is that my good look has caused me many problems when it comes to employment." She also added her appearance meant she was teased and bullied 69. _____ (constant), so she thought that work was not appropriate 70. _____ her.

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分 35 分)

第一节　短文改错(共 10 小题;每小题 1 分,满分 10 分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有 10 处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改 10 处,多者(从第 11 处起)不计分。

The book I'm reading of talks about afternoon tea in Britain. It is said to have started in the early 1800's. Have tea in the late afternoon provides a bridge between lunch and dinner, that might not be served until 8 o'clock at night. This custom soon becomes another meal of day. Interesting, it had a connection by the British porcelain (瓷器) industry. Tea in China was traditionally drank from cups without handles. When tea got popular in Britain, there was a crying need for good cup with handles to suit British habits. This made for the grow in the porcelain industry.

第二节　书面表达(满分 25 分)

假如你是李华,你的加拿大网友 Mike 圣诞节期间打算来中国,他对中国传统文化非常感兴趣,希望你能为他推荐一些名胜古迹。请你用英语给他发一封电子邮件,向他推荐一个或两个你所喜欢的名胜古迹。

要点包括:

1. 简介你推荐的名胜古迹;
2. 叙述你推荐的理由;
3. 表达你的祝愿。

注意:

1. 词数 100 左右;
2. 可以适当增加细节以使行文连贯。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____

密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(三)

(Unit 3 A taste of English humour)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. What does the woman speaker really imply?

A. She enjoys the sports car. B. She prefers the suv. C. She likes neither of them.

2. When will the speakers go to the cinema?

A. In the morning. B. In the afternoon. C. In the evening.

3. Why is the man going to Brisbane?

A. To work there. B. To attend school. C. To visit his parents.

4. When will they have the meeting?

A. At 9 : 10 a. m. today. B. At 9 : 30 a. m. tomorrow. C. At 10 : 00 a. m. today.

5. What are they going to do?

A. Play basketball. B. Have a basketball lesson. C. Watch a basketball game.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6 至 8 题。

6. Where does the smoke come from?

A. A fire in the forest. B. A fire near the forest. C. A house in the forest.

7. Who are having a picnic?

A. Some students. B. The two speakers. C. Some grown-ups.

8. What will the two speakers do?

A. Put out the fire themselves. B. Phone the firefighters. C. Phone the police.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 9 至 11 题。

9. Why did the man go to Canada?

A. To have a trip. B. To visit a friend. C. To buy a dog.

10. How old was the dog when the man left Canada?

A. Two months old. B. Three months old. C. Five months old.

11. What does the man like doing most with the dog?

A. Playing with it. B. Feeding it. C. Walking it.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 12 至 14 题。

12. Why does the woman like living on campus?

A. To eat the food. B. To make more exercise. C. To make more friends.

13. What isn't the man satisfied with?

A. The food. B. The library. C. The teaching method.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

14. What is the relationship between the speakers?

A. Neighbours. B. Friends. C. Couples.

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. How does the woman feel about being in nature?

A. Bored. B. Disappointed. C. Excited.

16. What does the man mainly complain about?

A. Extremely hungry. B. No water to drink. C. The mosquitoes.

17. How far have they walked?

A. Two miles. B. Twelve miles. C. Twenty miles.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. At what time will the bus start from Rouge for Atlanta?

A. 2 : 00 p. m. . B. 6 : 45 p. m. . C. 7 : 15 p. m. .

19. How long will it take the passengers to go to Atlanta from the city Rouge?

A. 6 hours. B. 7 hours. C. 12 hours.

20. What is allowed on certain conditions?

A. Smoking of cigarettes. B. Smoking of unknown materials. C. Drinking of wine.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

We are all fascinated by mysteries. To some extent we love to expect strange phenomenon occurring before us. Here are some amazing unsolved mysteries.

The Georgia Guidestones

On one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County, Georgia stands a giant granite monument (花岗岩纪念碑). Carved in eight different languages on the four giant stones are 10 Guides.

The origin of this strange monument is covered in mystery because no one knows the true identity of the man, or men, who constructed it. All we know is that in June 1979, a man identifying himself as R. C. Christian announced that he would build something to convey a message to mankind, but to date, no one knows who R. C. Christian really was.

Bermuda Triangle

The Bermuda Triangle is a triangular area of the Atlantic Ocean. Many planes, ships, and boats are said to have disappeared in this triangle without a trace, which led to the belief that "supernatural" forces exist in this area of the sea.

Could there truly be an unnatural force at work in this geographical triangle or are these disappearances merely coincidence? Either way, numerous people remain unwilling to step over the boundary line into the Devil's Triangle.

Loch Ness Monster

The Loch Ness Monster is a legendary animal that supposedly lives in the depths of Loch Ness, a long narrow lake located in rural Scotland.

Stories concerning the monster date back to the 6th century AD. Over the years thousands have reported seeing a long neck appearing from the water with a small head of an unknown creature. Pictures have even been taken of this "creature", but most scientists refuse to believe any creature of this kind lives in the Loch Ness. So far, the evidence is inadequate, and the controversy continues.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

21. Why is the Georgia Guidestones mysterious?

A. It is on one of the highest hilltops in Elbert County.　B. There are eight different languages on the stones.

C. The person who built it remains unknown.　D. R. C. Christian could convey a message to mankind.

22. Why are people unwilling to enter the Bermuda Triangle?

A. It is too remote from land.　B. The chance of surviving is slim there.

C. There are supernatural forces in the area.　D. All transportations have disappeared there.

23. What can we know about Loch Ness Monster?

A. It existed in the 6th century AD.

B. It is said to have a long neck and a large head.

C. It has been living in Loch Ness Lake for a long time.

D. People haven't reached an agreement on its existence.

B

Have you seen *Jurassic Park*? In this film, scientists use DNA kept for tens of millions of years to clone dinosaurs. They find trouble, however, when they realize that the cloned creatures are smarter and more dangerous than expected. That's nothing more than a fiction.

But could we really clone endangered animals?

To date, the most successful attempt to do so was the cloning of a gaur, a rare ox-like animal from southeast Asia. Scientists used a cow to bring the cloned baby gaur, named Noah. Two days after birth, however, Noah died from a common bacterial infection. Other endangered species that may be cloned include the African bongo antelope (羚羊), the Sumatran tiger, the cheetah (猎豹), and the giant panda.

Next, could we really clone extinct animals?

In theory? Yes. To do this, you need a well-kept source of DNA from the extinct animals such as wool mammoth (毛象), Tasmanian tiger, or even dinosaur, and a closely related species, still living, which could serve as a surrogate mother.

In reality? Probably not. On the one hand, it's not likely that extinct animals' DNA could survive undamaged for such a long time. Cloning such extinct animals as wool mammoth, Tasmanian tiger, or dinosaur is much more difficult due to the lack of properly well-preserved DNA. On the other hand, for example, a gaur can have a cow as a surrogate mother, definitely not a monkey. But what about an extinct animal as unique as the panda? What species could possibly serve as a surrogate mother?

Cloning presents many exciting possibilities. However, even if extinct animals were brought back, they could not survive in today's world. Not only do most extinct animals have no habitat to live in, but the other plants and animals they depended on for food may also be gone as well.

24. It can be learned from the text that _____.

A. the gaur is an extinct species　B. the gaur lives in Asia and is endangered

C. scientists have cloned the African bongo antelope　D. both the cheetah and the giant panda live in Asia

25. The underlined words "a surrogate mother" in Paragraph 5 probably refer to a female who _____.

A. gives birth to a baby of its own　B. cannot give birth to a baby

C. gives birth to a baby for another female　D. provides DNA

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

26. The difficulty in cloning an extinct species is the lack of _____.

A. both the well-preserved DNA and a surrogate mother

B. both the habitat to live in and the well-preserved DNA

C. both the well-preserved DNA and plants to live on

D. both the habitat to live in and plants to live on

27. In the author's opinion, it is possible that _____.

A. all the extinct species may be cloned

B. extinct species may be cloned and easily survive

C. a gaur can have a monkey as a surrogate mother

D. some extinct species may be cloned, but not survive

C

Plant cloning has been an agricultural technique used by farmers and gardeners for centuries. Grafting (嫁接) is a common form of plant cloning. Many plants in nature actually clone themselves and reproduce asexually (无性生殖地).

Cloned plants are much more predictable than normal plants, so their yield (产量) is more reliable. Cloned plants also reproduce faster, limiting the amount of time between planting and harvesting. It is also often cheaper to produce seeds through cloning than through traditional methods. Plants can essentially be optimized so that farmers or individual growers always have the best seeds available. With higher yield at a faster rate, farms can produce more food for more people while decreasing overall costs.

Cloning can be used to wipe out diseases that previously killed off entire fields of crops. This would make plants immune to the kinds of diseases that farmers and gardeners around the world fear each year. Crop failures due to disease and virus could become a thing of the past. Also, plants that are near extinction can be brought back to life through cloning.

Through cloning scientists can develop super fruits and vegetables of superior (更好的) nutritional quality. This could make for a healthier population overall. This has already been done through selective pollination (授粉), and genetic cloning could take it to the next level.

By plant cloning we have a population of identical plants and all these plants equally suffer from the same diseases, but in nature the weak would die and the strong would survive. While there are some dangers to consider with plant cloning, there are plenty of benefits that could prove vital to the propagation (繁衍) of the human species.

28. The underlined word "optimized" in Paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to "_____".

A. grown

B. produced

C. perfected

D. examined

29. According to the text, cloned plants _____.

A. have lower yield than normal plants

B. need less care from people

C. prevent various kinds of diseases

D. have a shorter growth cycle

30. What can we infer from the text?

A. The fruits produced by cloned plants taste much better.

B. There are more cloned plants than normal plants now.

C. Plant cloning can disturb the laws of nature.

D. People should avoid eating cloned fruits.

31. What is the main purpose of the text?

A. To warn the negative effects of plant cloning.

B. To show different kinds of plant cloning.

C. To predict the future of plant cloning.

D. To introduce the advantages of plant cloning.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

D

Facing increasing pressure to raise students' scores on standardized tests, schools are urging kids to work harder by offering them obvious encouragements. Happy Meals are at the low end of the scale. With the help of businesses, schools are also giving away cars, iPods, seats to basketball games, and—in a growing number of cases—cold, hard cash. The appeal of such programs is obvious, but the consequences of tying grades to goods are still uncertain. It's been a common tradition in middle-class families to reward top grades with cash as a way to teach that success in school leads to success in life. But for many disadvantaged minority children, the long-term benefits of getting an education are not so clear, according to experts.

No one knows for sure how well cash and other big-ticket rewards work in education in the long run. But there are plenty of concerns that this kind of practice could have negative effects on kids. Virginia Shiller, a clinical psychologist, says that it's worth experimenting with cash encouragements but that tying them to success on a test is not a worthwhile goal. "I'd rather see rewards based on effort and responsibility—things that will lead to success in life," she says.

Even if rewards don't lead to individual achievement on a test, they could have a meaningful effect in the school. Charles McVean, a businessman and philanthropist (慈善家), started a tutoring program which pays higher-achieving students $10 an hour to tutor struggling classmates and divides them into teams. During the course of the year, students bond and compete. The team posting the highest math scores wins the top cash prize of $100. McVean calls the combination of peer (同龄人) tutoring, competition, and cash encouragements a recipe for "nothing less than magic".

For its part, the Seminole County Public Schools system in Florida plans to continue its report card encouragement program through the rest of the school year. The local McDonald's restaurants help the poor district by paying the $1,600 cost of printing the report card. Regina Klaers, the district spokeswoman, says most parents don't seem bothered by the Happy Meals rewards. "There are many ways we try to urge students to do well, and sometimes it's through the stomach, and sometimes it's the probability of students winning a car," she says. "One size doesn't fit all."

32. According to the text, it is a common practice for schools to _____.
A. offer free meals to students with high scores
B. tie students' grades to material rewards
C. educate students to form a business sense
D. cooperate with business to improve teaching

33. According to the text, the long-term results of giving students cash as rewards in education are _____.
A. negative
B. optimistic
C. uncertain
D. disappointing

34. The tutoring program run by Charles McVean _____.
A. hires some excellent teachers to teach the struggling students
B. has a meaningful effect in inspiring students' enthusiasm on study
C. is a program combining tutoring, competition and future job offers
D. rewards the student with the highest scores with cash prize of $100

35. We can learn that in Seminole County _____.
A. there are various ways to inspire students to study hard
B. many parents are not satisfied with the Happy Meals rewards
C. the local McDonald's restaurants provide the rewards for poor students
D. people are searching for a good-for-all method to urge students to do well

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节 （共5小题；每小题2分，满分10分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

Stress means pressure or tension. __36__ Too much stress results in physical, emotional, and mental health problems.

__37__ Stress can affect the heart. It can increase the pulse rate, make the heart miss beats, and can cause high blood pressure. Stress can affect the respiratory（呼吸的）system. It can cause a person to breathe too fast. Stress can affect the stomach. It can cause stomach aches. These are only a few examples of the wide range of illnesses and symptoms resulting from stress.

Emotions are also easily affected by stress. People suffering from stress often feel anxious. They may have panic attacks. They may feel tired all the time. __38__ Stress can make people angry, moody, or nervous.

Long-term stress can lead to a variety of serious mental illnesses. Depression, an extreme feeling of sadness and hopelessness, can be the result of continued and increasing stress. Alcoholism（酗酒）and other addictions often develop as a result of overuse of alcohol or drugs to try to relieve stress. Eating disorders are sometimes caused by stress and are often made worse by stress. __39__

__40__ It attacks the body. It affects the emotions. Untreated, it may eventually result in mental illness. Stress has a great influence on the health and well-being of our bodies, our feelings, and our minds. So, reduce stress: stop the world and rest for a while.

A. Here are several main causes of stress.

B. It is obvious that stress is a serious problem.

C. There are numerous physical effects of stress.

D. If stress is allowed to continue, one's mental health is put at risk.

E. When people are under stress, they often overreact to little problems.

F. Therefore, it is necessary for us to know how to keep stress under control.

G. It is one of the most common causes of health problems in modern life nowadays.

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分45分）

第一节 （共20小题；每小题1.5分，满分30分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

As I turned off the main road the other day, I noticed something unusual in the parking place.

There's a wide grassy land in front of the __41__ where people often put up signs announcing their yard sales or events. That was what was happening this day, but the thing I __42__ was worthy of a surprised look. A man in a suit was hammering（锤击）a __43__ into the ground and a homeless man was __44__ the sign when he hammered.

I was __45__ by how the two looked so exactly __46__, one with a soldier suit, snowy white shirt and matched tie, but the other with __47__, mismatched clothing and messy hair waving __48__ in the wind. And then the __49__ humanity（人性）of the moment hit me. So many times we __50__ homeless people and all we see is homeless people, almost as if we don't even notice them. But on this day, I saw the __51__ of a man who walked over to help someone. The moment really __52__ me, and it was a fresh reminder to look beyond the __53__ and see the person instead.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

A friend and I had a(n) __54__ a few years ago to write the study guide to a book. It's an amazing book. The dedication (题词) was __55__ on the first page and it said, "To Titus, who taught me to cheer for humanity."

Wow, __56__ more of us did that? Can you imagine the __57__ it would make in our world? In one of the chapters, the book tells about sitting in large __58__ at places like shops and airports and cheering for humanity. It does change things. Just imagine an old lady down the street becomes a wounded soul who just needs __59__ and a homeless person on the street becomes a real person who needs concerns and a __60__. You really can help them.

41. A. yard　B. park　C. shop　D. road
42. A. saw　B. did　C. heard　D. missed
43. A. flag　B. notice　C. sign　D. board
44. A. holding　B. sending　C. covering　D. painting
45. A. moved　B. confused　C. amused　D. shocked
46. A. satisfied　B. opposite　C. special　D. funny
47. A. traditional　B. ordinary　C. broken　D. cheap
48. A. freely　B. unnaturally　C. wildly　D. quickly
49. A. great　B. sudden　C. tiny　D. rare
50. A. give away　B. ask for　C. depend on　D. look at
51. A. brightness　B. kindness　C. determination　D. courage
52. A. reminded　B. bothered　C. touched　D. taught
53. A. appearance　B. behavior　C. decoration　D. language
54. A. lesson　B. offer　C. plan　D. opportunity
55. A. clear　B. obvious　C. short　D. useful
56. A. what if　B. as if　C. only if　D. but if
57. A. benefits　B. difference　C. influence　D. meaning
58. A. rooms　B. seats　C. crowds　D. halls
59. A. respect　B. money　C. care　D. encouragement
60. A. suggestion　B. hand　C. chance　D. meal

第二节　(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

The Other Side of the Wall

There was a young woman who took great pride in her flower garden. She was raised by her grandmother, who taught her to love and care for flowers, so her flower garden was 61. _____ best in her town.

One day, while she was looking through a flower list from which she often 62. _____ (order), a picture of a plant caught her eye. She had never seen blooms (花) on a plant like that before. "I have to get it," she said to herself, and she immediately ordered it.

When it arrived, she had already got a place 63. _____ (prepare) to plant it. She planted it at the back of her yard. It grew well, with beautiful green 64. _____ (leaf) all over it, but there were no blooms. Day after day, she continued to water it and feed it. She even talked to it, 65. _____ (try) to make it bloom. However, it was useless.

Then, one morning weeks 66. _____, when standing before the vine (藤蔓), she felt very disappointed that her plant had not bloomed. She was giving thought to cutting it down and planting something else in its place.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

It was at this point that her neighbor, whose yard joined 67. _____ (her), called over to her. "Thank you so much! You can't imagine how much I have enjoyed the blooms of that vine you planted." The young woman walked 68. _____ the gate into her neighbor's yard, and sure enough, she saw that on the other side of the wall the vine was filled with blooms.

They were indeed the most beautiful blooms she had ever seen. The vine had grown through the crevices (裂缝) and it had not flowered on her side of the wall, 69. _____ it had flowered on the other side.

Sometimes one may not see the good result of his effort, but that doesn't mean it isn't 70. _____ (success).

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

It isn't hard to grow up into a responsible members of society.

I can well remember an incident that happens in a rainy Sunday afternoon. I was on my way to the bookstore and was waiting the green light at a crossing when a girl of about ten was knocked on by a passing car, which drove off quickly. A man immediately rushed to a girl to give her first aid and I joined in without hesitation. Luckily she was not badly injured but we sent her to the nearest hospital. Comparing with the escaped driver, I am proud of what I did.

As a member of society, I am aware of that being responsible is that it takes to make a better society.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

假如你是李华,你的加拿大笔友Peter发来E-mail说,今年暑假,他想选择中国的某处村庄来体验乡村生活,希望你能介绍一个理想的地方。请你给Peter发一封电子邮件,用英语描述该村庄的具体地理位置,并简要介绍其历史和发展变化。

注意:

1. 词数100左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(四)

(Unit 4 Body language)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. What does the woman mean?

A. Choosing a gift for the man.

B. The man's gift for her is the best.

C. The man's gift is not suitable.

2. What can we know about the woman?

A. Careless. B. Serious. C. Misunderstood.

3. How can the man get to the Cristal Park?

A. In a No. 98 bus. B. In a No. 98 trolley bus. C. In a No. 98 taxi.

4. What can we know about the man?

A. A clerk. B. A student. C. A manager.

5. Who sent the man an invitation?

A. The woman. B. Mathew. C. Maria.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6 至 8 题。

6. What did the young man try to do?

A. Get the old man's bag. B. Help the old man up. C. Collect his money.

7. Who is the woman speaking to?

A. The bank manager. B. A customer. C. A policeman.

8. Where does the conversation take place?

A. Outside the bank. B. At the police station. C. In the hospital.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 9 至 11 题。

9. Where are the two speakers?

A. Somewhere near the book area. B. Somewhere behind the book area. C. Somewhere in the book area.

10. What is the man?

A. A passer-by. B. A sales person. C. A manager.

11. What is the man's attitude to the woman?

A. Angry. B. Impatient. C. Patient.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

听第8段材料,回答第12至14题。

12. When is Josh going to have a party?

A. This Sunday. B. This Friday. C. Next Saturday.

13. How many guests will attend the party altogether?

A. Four. B. Five. C. Six.

14. What can be inferred from the dialogue about Josh?

A. Hating having many people at the party.

B. Moving into a new house.

C. Used to live in Sydney.

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. How old was James Dean when his family moved to California?

A. Four years old. B. Five years old. C. Nine years old.

16. When did Dean become more serious about acting?

A. When he was a college student. B. When he was in high school. C. After he moved to New York.

17. Which aspect of Dean first attracted the man's attention?

A. His acting skills. B. His character. C. His cool appearance.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. According to the speaker, what kind of people should have pets?

A. Shy people. B. Retired people. C. Lonely people.

19. How many kinds of special pets are mentioned in the talk?

A. 2. B. 3. C. 4.

20. What does the speaker try to persuade people to do?

A. Buy a pet. B. Take the courses. C. Buy food and toys for pets.

第二部分 阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节 (共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

EP Portable Heater

We all know that the cost of heating our homes will continue to be significant burden on the family budget. Now millions of people are saving on their heating bills with the EP portable heater. With over one million satisfied customers around the world, the new EP heats better and faster, saves more on heating bills, and runs almost silent.

The EP has no exposed heating parts that can cause a fire. The outside of the EP only gets warm to the touch so that it will not burn children or pets.

The EP will not reduce oxygen in the room. With other heaters you'll notice that you get sleepy when the heat comes on because they are burning up oxygen.

The advanced EP also heats the room evenly, wall to wall and floor to ceiling. It comfortably covers an area up to 350 square feet. Other heaters heat rooms unevenly with most of the heat concentrated to the center of the room. And they only heat an area a few feet around the heater. With the EP, the temperature will not vary in any part of the room.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

The EP comes with a 3-year warranty（保修）and a 60-day satisfaction guarantee. If you are not totally satisfied, return it at our expense and your money will be given back to you. Now we have a special offer for 10 days, during which you can enjoy a half price discount and a free delivery. If you order after that, we reserve the right to either accept or reject order requests at the discounted price.

Take action right now!

21. What is mainly discussed in Paragraph 2?

A. The safety of the EP.　　B. The heat of the EP.

C. The appearance of the EP.　　D. The material of the EP.

22. From the passage, we can learn that the EP _____.

A. runs without any noise　　B. doesn't burn up oxygen

C. makes people get sleepy fast　　D. is unsuitable for children and pets

23. The underlined word "evenly" in Paragraph 4 probably means "_____".

A. continuously　　B. separately

C. equally　　D. quickly

24. The main purpose of the passage is to _____.

A. compare the functions of different heater brands　　B. advise people to save on heating bills

C. report the new development of portable heaters　　D. persuade people to buy the product

B

The Scottish composer Evelyn Glennie lost nearly all her hearing as a young girl, yet went on to a very successful career in music including winning Grammy awards. When somebody asks her, "How do you hear?" She responds, "How do you hear? Is it only with your ears?" For Glennie, and for us too, listening is not only hearing, but is understanding. We need to listen to what is said and unsaid, and also how it is said.

It's important to hear what people say accurately. As Mark Twain said, "The difference between the right word and the almost right word is the difference between lightning and the lightning bug（萤火虫）." If you miss something or you're not sure you've heard accurately, ask the speakers. At this point you're not evaluating what they say, but just looking for accuracy and understanding. Here are some ways to get clear about what they say and don't say. Why are they saying this now, instead of sooner or later? Why are they emphasizing these points, instead of something else?

Listen to how it is said. People send signals about what they mean with their voices and body language that sometimes differ from the words they say. While going through the next points, think about someone whose real meaning you might sometimes miss, and see if any of these signals might come up. First, voices. When others speak, notice changes in their volume, pace, and tone. Second, body language. Notice gestures, eye contact, and facial expressions. Do these sync what they are saying, or do they tell a different story? Third, emotions. What is the person true feeling? Now you might not know for sure, but be considerate, open to understanding, and ask thoughtful questions.

25. What's the writer's purpose of mentioning Evelyn Glennie?

A. To give an example of wise words.　　B. To introduce a world-famous musician.

C. To help explain the meaning of listening.　　D. To encourage us to fight against disability.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

26. What can we learn from what Mark Twain said?

A. It is important to have a good knowledge of English words.

B. People should know words can be used in many different ways.

C. English is a very complicated language with a large vocabulary.

D. The slight difference between words may result in misunderstanding.

27. What does the underlined word "sync" in the last paragraph probably mean?

A. Match.　　B. Prove.

C. Describe.　　D. Analyze.

28. Which is the best title for this passage?

A. Speak While You Listen　　B. Listen Beyond Words

C. Read Between Lines　　D. Think as You Talk

C

Students at Harvard this term have been doing something for the first time in the university's long history. They promise not to cheat, or more specifically, to sign up to an honor code in which they promise to stick to values of academic integrity (学术诚信). It means students at the well-known US university have to promise not to cheat in exams.

Brett Flehinger, a professor at Harvard, says students now write their own "personal response" to the honor code before starting term, repeat their promise when registering and then again before taking exams.

Harvard's adoption of an honor code follows a widely-known cheating event in 2012. On one exam paper, more than a hundred students were investigated and about 70 later faced punishment.

An annual survey was conducted by the student newspaper, the *Harvard Crimson*. The survey, based on a sample of more than 70% of new students, also asked about cheating. It found 9% admitted to having cheated in an exam. There were others who had cheated in homework, academic work and other assignments.

So will students be stopped from cheating by a promise?

A study published in October by the US National Bureau of Economic Research found "strong evidence" of cheating from at least 10% of students. "It is not surprising that students cheat—they have enough reasons to do so, and the likelihood of getting caught is low," concluded the study. "What is perhaps more surprising is that so little effort is devoted to catching cheating students."

Would an honor code make a difference?

Sir Cary Cooper, a professor at Manchester Business School, says, "I don't think it actually stops the cheating that much. A university will have it because it gives specific moral guidance about what is incorrect behavior."

29. What's the main purpose of Harvard's honor code?

A. To spread knowledge.　　B. To prevent students cheating in exams.

C. To punish students cheating in exams.　　D. To introduce results of failing in the exams.

30. What made Harvard's honor code appear?

A. The survey by the *Harvard Crimson*.　　B. A lot of Harvard's students' suggestions.

C. The influence from the other US universities.　　D. A number of Harvard's students' cheating in exams.

班级＿＿＿＿ 姓名＿＿＿＿ 考场号＿＿＿＿ 准考证号＿＿＿＿
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

31. What do we know about the new students of Harvard?

A. Nobody admitted having cheated in exams.　　B. Some of them cheated in academic work.

C. All of them cheated in homework.　　D. They didn't cheat in exams.

32. What may be the best title for the text?

A. Students at Harvard are learning to behave honestly in exams

B. Harvard is working on the exam paper about cheating

C. Harvard forces students to follow the honor code

D. Students at Harvard are tired of cheating in exams

D

There is a popular saying in the English language: "Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words will never hurt me." Well, that is not true. Unkind words, name-calling or even the so-called "the silent treatment" can hurt children as much as being physically hit, sometimes even more so.

A recent study of middle school children showed that verbal (言语的) abuse by other children can harm development in the brain. The study was a project of researchers at Harvard Medical School in Massachusetts. Researcher Martin Teicher and his team studied young adults, aged 18 to 25. These young men and women had not ever been treated in a cruel or violent way by their parents. The researchers asked the young people to rate their childhood exposure to verbal abuse from both parents and other children. Then the researchers performed imaging tests on the brains of the subjects.

The images showed that the people who reported suffering verbal abuse from peers in middle school had underdeveloped connections between the left and right side of the brain. The two sides of the brain are connected by a large bundle of connecting fibers called the corpus callosum. This was the area that was underdeveloped.

The middle school years are a time when these brain connections are developing. So, unkind, hurtful comments from children or adults during this period have the greatest effect. The researchers tested the mental and emotional condition of all the young people in the study. The tests showed that this same group of people had higher levels of fear, depression, anger and drug abuse than others in the study.

The researchers published their findings online on the *American Journal of Psychiatry's* website.

Parents cannot control what other people say to their children, but they can prepare their children.

33. Why does the author use the popular saying at the beginning?

A. To show the power of words.　　B. To introduce an opposite view.

C. To prove the author's argument.　　D. To show ancient people's wisdom.

34. What will be discussed in the next paragraph?

A. Comments on the findings.　　B. Approaches to further studies.

C. Suggestions to parents.　　D. Different opinions on the matter.

35. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. The way we speak matters.　　B. Verbal violence should be stopped.

C. Unkind words hurt the brain.　　D. Words are worse than sticks and stones.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第二节 （共5小题；每小题2分，满分10分）

根据短文内容，从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

How to Build a Student's Self-confidence

Educating students means more than giving them academic knowledge. Simply knowing a correct response doesn't give a student the confidence to raise his hand to answer a question. Students perform best in constructive learning environments. __36__

Provide leadership opportunities for students. Cultivate（培养）important characteristics, including responsibility and independence by assigning students to take different classroom roles. Suitable jobs include hall monitors, audiovisual assistants and classroom helpers. __37__

Set achievable goals for each student. __38__ Talk with them about your expectations and their individual progress. Reward students for meeting challenges, while persuading struggling students back on track.

Give constructive feedback to help reduce weaknesses and strengthen strengths. Teach students that self-confidence isn't built from praise. Remain honest with each student to encourage them to speak out their problems, instead of avoiding or denying their existence. Make corrections without damaging your students' confidence.

Encourage students to set high standards for themselves. __39__ Reinforce（强化）this message with examples and literature.

__40__ Realize that conquering difficult tasks builds mental toughness and cultivates persistence. Relay this message to your students by asking each one to write a goal that focuses on improving a weak area. Help your students develop relevant attack plans.

A. Push students to improve their weaknesses.

B. Self-confidence games can help students of all ages.

C. Tell your students that they are able to achieve great achievements.

D. They are useless in helping students succeed in the future.

E. You can reduce their doubts with various activities that build confidence.

F. Mastering some duties can help build confidence and erase the fear of trying new experiences.

G. Realize that overcoming self-doubt to achieve objectives can help build students' confidence.

第三部分　语言知识运用（共两节，满分45分）

第一节 （共20小题；每小题1.5分，满分30分）

阅读下面短文，从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中，选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

It may be difficult to understand non-verbal messages because different cultures have different expectations about eye contact, physical __41__, etc.

Let's consider eye contact. Children from many Latin American and Asian __42__ show respect by avoiding the glance of important persons. A teacher who's __43__ with this, however, might consider the lack of eye contact as a sign of __44__. For many American Indian children, __45__ a teacher in the eye and answering her question in front of the class is "showing off".

Culture greatly __46__ attitudes towards physical contact, whether it's a handshake, hug, or pat on the back. In Asia, female friends __47__ hold hands and men casually（随便地）hug one another as they walk down the street. Americans, however, may feel __48__ with such public behavior. In some Asian cultures, affectionately patting a (n) __49__ head is strictly taboo（禁忌的）, __50__ it can be acceptable behavior between adults and young children.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

How __51__ should people stand to each other when they're having a conversation? In areas of the Middle East and South America, people stand very close when __52__. Europeans like to have __53__ distance between them, while some Africans __54__ even more space. You can __55__ great discomfort by standing too close to another person. Not being __56__ of this can even prevent someone from understanding or __57__ the ideas you're trying to get across.

To create a positive environment for communication, your non-verbal message must closely __58__ your verbal message. One way to do this is to carefully observe how children and families speak and __59__ around each other and with people they respect. This can __60__ clues about the true meaning of their non-verbal interactions.

41. A. exercise　B. touch　C. education　D. strength
42. A. schools　B. villages　C. homelands　D. cultures
43. A. uncertain　B. angry　C. unfamiliar　D. popular
44. A. disrespect　B. idea　C. danger　D. disappointment
45. A. seeing　B. staring at　C. looking　D. glancing at
46. A. influences　B. supports　C. observes　D. reduces
47. A. never　B. often　C. seldom　D. sometimes
48. A. pleased　B. comfortable　C. mad　D. uncomfortable
49. A. child's　B. baby's　C. adult's　D. man's
50. A. because　B. although　C. unless　D. if
51. A. far　B. closely　C. properly　D. close
52. A. talking　B. eating　C. waiting　D. listening
53. A. more　B. less　C. no　D. little
54. A. hate　B. prefer　C. wish　D. dream
55. A. change　B. expect　C. create　D. accept
56. A. afraid　B. ashamed　C. proud　D. aware
57. A. suggesting　B. considering　C. refusing　D. accepting
58. A. pass　B. explain　C. match　D. prepare
59. A. talk　B. behave　C. use　D. look
60. A. provide　B. support　C. prove　D. search

第二节　(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

After 61. _____ (careful) choosing about your hotel by your private guide, you 62. _____ (head) for your first stop of this full day tour, the Temple of Heaven. It is one of the World Heritage Sites in China and the largest holy imperial temple of Beijing, almost 4 times the size of the Forbidden City. It is now one of the 63. _____ (favour) morning exercise places of Beijing locals. You can see the locals 64. _____ (practise) Tai Chi, playing ball and dancing in the early morning, and you can join them 65. _____ you like.

Your next destination is Tian'anmen Square. 66. _____ is located at the city center of Beijing. There are many places of interest, such as the Monument to the People's Heroes, the Great Hall of the People, the National Museum of China and the Mausoleum of Mao Zedong.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Then you will be bound for the Forbidden City, the imperial palace of the Ming and Qing Dynasties 67. _____ _____ a history of over 500 years. Located to the north of Tian'anmen Square, it is impressive and well-preserved, and is considered 68. _____ (be) one of the most important five palaces in the world. It is now 69. _____ _____ imperial Palace Museum exhibiting imperial treasures and 70. _____ (collect) of the Ming and Qing Dynasties. Finally you will be led to the hotel after the tour.

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

One day Rosa wrote to her friend, who was a doctor, invite him to have dinner with her families. A few days later the doctor wrote back to her but she couldn't read his writing because the letters were written careless. So she asked her husband for the help, but he couldn't read it, too. Then her husband got an idea. He told her that a chemist might be able read the doctor's letter. So the woman goes to a chemist's. The chemist in the shop studied the letter for a long time but he gave her a large bottle of medicine. He told the woman she will take twelve pills a day. Finally Rosa still had no idea that her friend would come or not.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

假如你是育才中学高一学生李华,你的美国笔友露西(Lucy)正面临考试,此时她感觉压力越来越大,学习成绩呈下降趋势,为此她感到很苦恼。请根据下列要点用英语给她写一封信。

要点:

1. 帮她分析原因;
2. 给她提出建议。

注意:

1. 词数100左右;
2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____

密 封 线

单元质量评估检测卷(五)

(Unit 5 Theme parks)

(时间:120 分钟 满分:150 分)

第一部分 听力(共两节,满分 30 分)

第一节 (共 5 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 7.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话。每段对话后有一个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听完每段对话后,你都有 10 秒钟的时间来回答有关小题和阅读下一小题。每段对话仅读一遍。

1. Who is standing over there?

A. Thomas. B. Hunter. C. The man's brother.

2. Where is the man speaker from?

A. Europe. B. Africa. C. Asia.

3. How often does the woman go to the cinema?

A. Once a week. B. Twice a week. C. Four times a week.

4. What does the woman really mean?

A. She has no dictionary. B. She's lent it to the others. C. She didn't take it with her.

5. Where does the conversation probably take place?

A. In the library. B. In the restaurant. C. In the hotel.

第二节 (共 15 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 22.5 分)

听下面 5 段对话或独白。每段对话或独白后有几个小题,从题中所给的 A、B、C 三个选项中选出最佳选项。听每段对话或独白前,你将有时间阅读各个小题,每小题 5 秒钟;听完后,各小题将给出 5 秒钟的作答时间。每段对话或独白读两遍。

听第 6 段材料,回答第 6 至 8 题。

6. What kind of room does the woman want?

A. A single room. B. A double room. C. A two-bed room.

7. What does the woman think of the price?

A. Reasonable. B. A little expensive. C. A little large.

8. What will the woman do next?

A. Come to the hotel. B. Look for another one. C. Check out at the hotel.

听第 7 段材料,回答第 9 至 11 题。

9. What is the probable relationship between the speakers?

A. Teacher and student. B. Manager and assistant. C. Classmates.

10. How many courses the woman will take this year have lab hours?

A. 1. B. 2. C. 3.

11. What can we know about the woman?

A. To be a teacher. B. To rest more this year. C. To do research.

听第 8 段材料,回答第 12 至 14 题。

12. Why does the man decide to tear down the old house?

A. Badly damaged. B. Not liking it. C. Old enough.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

13. How will the man pay for the new house?

A. With his friends' money.　　B. Loaning from a bank.　　C. With the woman's money.

14. Why does the woman advise the man to think it over?

A. Not easy to earn money.　　B. Not good to loan from the bank.　　C. The house is good to live in.

听第9段材料,回答第15至17题。

15. Where will the woman have her sailing holiday?

A. In America.　　B. In Sweden.　　C. In Canada.

16. How will the woman pay for her trip?

A. By check.　　B. By cash.　　C. By credit card.

17. How much will the woman pay for her trip?

A. $450.　　B. $460.　　C. $470.

听第10段材料,回答第18至20题。

18. What caused the traffic to stop?

A. A big storm.　　B. A heavy snow.　　C. A strong wind.

19. What's the weather like during the day on Friday?

A. Cloudy and rainy.　　B. Windy and cool.　　C. Warm and sunny.

20. What does Mathew Delaney report?

A. Music.　　B. Sports.　　C. The weather.

第二部分　阅读理解(共两节,满分40分)

第一节　(共15小题;每小题2分,满分30分)

阅读下列短文,从每题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出最佳选项。

A

Top London Attractions

The View from the Shard

At 244.3 metres (802 feet) up, it's almost twice the height of any other viewing point in London.

Contact: Visit Website or call 084 4499 7111

Address: Joiner St London SE1 9QU

Opening hours: Daily 10 a.m. ~ 10 p.m. (last admission 8 : 30 p.m.); (Nov. ~ Mar.) Sun. ~ Wed. 10 a.m. ~7 p.m., Thur. ~ Sat. 10 a.m. ~10 p.m.

Transport: Tube (London Bridge)

Price: £24.95, £18.95 under-16s, free under-fours

Houses of Parliament

Guided tours of the Houses of Parliament offer a combination of history, modern day politics, and excellent art and architecture.

Contact: Visit Website or call 020 7219 4114

Address: Palace of Westminster London SW1A 0AA

Opening hours: Saturdays throughout the year and most weekdays during holiday periods including Christmas, Easter and the summer. See venue website for full details.

Transport: Tube (Westminster)

Price: Adults £18, concessions £15.50 under-16s, one child free with each paying adult, otherwise £7.20

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Buckingham Palace

The home of Elizabeth Ⅱ, The Queen's Gallery is where you can see her personal collection of treasures, including paintings by Rembrandt.

Contact: Visit Website or call 020 7766 7300

Address: Buckingham Palace Rd London SW1A 1AA

Opening hours: July 25 ~ August 31, 9 : 30 a. m. ~7 : 30 p. m. (last admission 5 : 15 p. m.);

September 1 ~27, 9 : 30 a. m. ~6 : 30 p. m. (last admission 4 : 15 p. m.)

Transport: Tube (Victoria /Green Park/ Hyde Park Corner)

Rail (Victoria)

Price: Adults £20. 50, £11. 80 under-17s, free under-fives, £52. 80 family

Tower Bridge

Originally powered by steam, Tower Bridge drawbridge is now opened by electric rams when big vessels need to venture upstream.

Contact: Visit Website or call 020 7403 3761, BOOKIN GS 020 7492 1561

Address: Tower Bridge London SE1 2UP

Opening hours: Daily 10 a. m, ~6 p. m. (Apr. ~ Sep.), 9 : 30 a. m. ~5 : 30 p. m. (Oct. ~ Mar.); (last admission –30minutes before closing)

Transport: Tube (Tower Hill /London Bridge)

Price: £8, £5. 60 students & seniors, £3. 40 children (5 ~15), free under-fives

21. Which of the attractions has the longest opening time every year?

A. The View from the Shard.　　B. Houses of Parliament.

C. Buckingham Palace.　　D. Tower Bridge.

22. How much should a couple and their daughter aged 12 and son aged 6 pay for the tickets to visit Buckingham Palace at least?

A. £44. 10.　　B. £52. 80.

C. £64. 60.　　D. £82. 00.

23. If you take the tube to London Bridge, you can visit both _____.

A. The View from the Shard and Houses of Parliament　　B. Tower Bridge and Buckingham Palace

C. Buckingham Palace and Houses of Parliament　　D. Tower Bridge and The View from the Shard

24. Where is the above information from?

A. A guide book.　　B. A local newspaper.

C. A web page.　　D. Telephone directory.

B

Three years ago, my colleagues and I started a program in Harrisburg designed to improve doctors' communication with their patients. This large urban hospital system serves a city with a population of about 50,000 together with the surrounding metropolitan area of more than 550, 000 people. The hospital faces particular challenges: The city has a high poverty rate. On the whole, nearly a third of people in and around Harrisburg are uninsured, compared with about one in ten for the rest of Pennsylvania.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Our project started with a simple baseline (底线) assessment of how we as doctors communicated with our patients. Observation soon showed that physicians introduced themselves on only about one in four occasions. Brief, rushed physician encounters were common, with limited opportunity for questions. A lack of empathy was often apparent: In one instance, after a tearful patient had related the recent death of a loved one, the physician's next sentence was "How is your stomachache?"

We developed a physician-training program. Over the next two years, patient satisfaction with doctors moved the hospital's predicted score up in national rankings. The need to train and test physicians in "interpersonal and communication skills" was formally recognized only relatively recently, in 1999, when the American Board of Medical Specialties made them one of physicians' key abilities. Although medical schools and residency programs then began to train and test students on these skills, once physicians have completed training, they are seldom evaluated on them. And doctors trained before the mid-1990s have rarely, if ever, been evaluated at all.

I realize that many colleagues may see methods like ours as too interruptive on their clinical practice and may say that they don't have the time. But we need to move away from the thought that social skills and better communication are a kind of casual extra for doctors.

25. How many people in and around Harrisburg don't have insurance?

A. About 17,000.　　B. About 180,000.

C. About 200,000.　　D. About 50,000.

26. What does the underlined part in the second paragraph imply?

A. The doctor cares for the patient very sincerely.

B. The doctor should improve understanding of the patient.

C. Brief, rushed meetings between doctors and patients are common.

D. Doctors should introduce themselves very concretely and patiently.

27. What can be learned about the doctors before the mid-1990s?

A. Their interpersonal and communication skills were not assessed seriously.

B. They got more satisfaction from the patients than others.

C. They seldom involved in patients' interviews and assessment.

D. The physician-training program had no effect on them.

28. What is the author's colleagues' attitude toward the physician-training program?

A. Practical.　　B. Doubtful.

C. Objective.　　D. Negative.

C

There's a lot of record-breaking happening at Mount Everest lately. 13-year-old Jordan Romero recently has become the youngest person to complete the climb—but the newest Everest record isn't about climbing to the top of the mountain, but going beneath it.

That's right: Lewis Gordon Pugh, a British endurance swimmer, just completed a swim beneath the summit of Mount Everest, battling against icy water to complete the 1-kilometer-long swim across Pumori Lake. Although the swim's distance was short, the water temperature and altitude made it one of the most difficult feats he had ever accomplished—particularly because he wore nothing but a pair of Speedos, a cap, and goggles to protect himself against about 1℃ water. He completed the swim in 22 minutes and 51 seconds.

"Because of the altitude you need to swim very slowly and deliberately," Pugh told *Sky News*. "Swimming 20m at full speed in the test swim, I felt I was going to drown."

班级＿＿＿＿ 姓名＿＿＿＿ 考场号＿＿＿＿ 准考证号＿＿＿＿
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ
关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线

So Pugh adapted his stroke (划水动作), making sure to swim slowly enough to stay afloat (漂浮的), but fast enough that he didn't freeze to death. A team of doctors was on hand to watch over his stunt and help him out if he got into any trouble.

Pugh, who's been nicknamed "The Human Polar Bear", didn't do the swim purely for shock value, but did it as a way to raise awareness of the melting glaciers in the Himalayas, and the problems that declining water supplies are causing for the area.

"Most glaciers are melting away," he said. "The glaciers in the Himalayas are not just ice. They are a lifeline—they provide water for approximately two billion people."

Lewis Gordon Pugh is the first person to complete a long distance swim in every ocean of the world and over a period of 20 years he pioneered more swims around famous landmarks than any other swimmers in history.

29. If Lewis Gordon Pugh didn't swim fast enough, what would happen to him?

A. He would stop his swim.
B. He would stay afloat.
C. He would drown in the lake.
D. He would be frozen to death.

30. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

A. Pugh was the youngest man to climb Mount Everest.
B. Pugh wore many clothes when he was swimming.
C. Pugh finished his swim with some protection.
D. Pugh finished his swim in a short time.

31. Why did Pugh swim in Pumori Lake located at the summit of Mount Everest?

A. To set another world record.
B. To defeat 13-year-old Jordan Romero.
C. To prove his extraordinary swimming skills.
D. To raise awareness of protecting the environment.

32. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

A. An advocator for protecting the environment
B. How to climb Mount Everest
C. How to swim across Pumori Lake
D. An interesting long swim

D

Toddler World Nursery was delighted to employ a trainee—twenty-two-year-old Jonathan Brown—as their first male nursery schoolteacher. He was also the only man who applied for the job, but, insists Margery Bowman, head teacher of Toddler World, by far the best applicant. "Both boys and girls will benefit from the experience of having a male role model in the nursery," says mother of two, Margery.

Jonathan has always been interested in childcare. His own mother is a childminder and his father is a teacher. "I've always helped Mum with looking after all the children," he says. "I'm used to changing nappies, feeding babies, reading stories and playing with Lego."

But Jonathan is a rare male in a female world. Only 2% of nursery teachers are men and this hasn't changed for ten years. Roger Olsen of the National Nursery Trust said, "Men are often viewed with anxiety and suspicion (怀疑) in a children's environment. Or they are expected to do things the way women would do them. But men bring different things into childcare and this has to be recognized." Jonathan agrees. He is a qualified under-7s football coach, and plans to introduce football lessons to the nursery for boys and girls.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

What do Jonathan's friends think of his choice of career?

"Actually, most of them are pretty cool about it now," he says, "though they do make jokes about nappies. And I've found that girls are actually quite impressed—so that's good!"

33. Why was Jonathan employed by Toddler World Nursery?

A. He was the best among all the applicants.
B. He was the only man who applied for the job.
C. He would be able to teach kids to play football.
D. He could do things the way women would do them.

34. Which of the following can replace the underlined word "childminder" (Para. 2)?

A. Instructor.
B. Superior.
C. Baby-sitter.
D. Coach.

35. What did Roger Olsen say about the job of childcare?

A. It has been women-specific.
B. It requires people's understanding.
C. It takes time to make some changes.
D. It needs men teachers to bring something different.

第二节 (共5小题;每小题2分,满分10分)

根据短文内容,从短文后的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

I know you get that sense from TV that you can be rich and successful without any hard work—your ticket to success is through rapping or basketball or being a reality TV star. __36__

The truth is, being successful is hard. You won't love every subject that you study. __37__ Not every homework assignment will seem completely relevant to your life right at this minute. And you won't necessarily succeed at everything the first time you try.

That's okay. __38__ JK Rowling—who wrote *Harry Potter*—her first *Harry Potter* book was rejected 12 times before it was finally published. Michael Jordan was cut from his high school basketball team. He lost hundreds of games and missed thousands of shots during his career. But he once said, "I have failed over and over again in my life. And that's why I succeed."

These people succeeded because they understood the secret of success—you can't let your failures define you. __39__ You have to let them show you what to do differently the next time. So if you get into trouble, that doesn't mean you are a troublemaker, it means you need to try harder to act rightly. __40__

A. If you get a bad grade, that doesn't mean you're stupid, it just means you need to spend more time studying.
B. Some of the most successful people in the world are the ones who have had the most failures.
C. You have to let your failures teach you.
D. You won't get along well with every teacher that you have.
E. So many of you dream of being successful by hard work.
F. Failures can lead you to success.
G. Chances are you're not going to be any of those things.

第三部分 语言知识运用(共两节,满分45分)

第一节 (共20小题;每小题1.5分,满分30分)

阅读下面短文,从短文后各题所给的A、B、C和D四个选项中,选出可以填入空白处的最佳选项。

I met an old man today while waiting for my medicine at King Soopers. He is blind with a disabled __41__, tired from pushing his walker (助步车) around the store. So he took a __42__ in the chair next to me.

I had an ear infection, and the __43__ could be unbearable (难以忍受的) if you'd ever had one, so the last thing I wanted to do was to __44__. But, whether I wanted to listen or not, this man decided to __45__ to me anyway.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

He told me that he was waiting for his wife. Then he asked what was wrong with me. "Ear infection," I answered. Then he asked if I was __46__. I told him "no". I was far from it and __47__ happy being single for the time being. "Bachelor (单身汉) for life, eh?" "No!" I told him that I did __48__ getting married at some point. "Good for you!" Then he told me that he'd been married for almost 60 years. He was 29 __49__ he got married, he said. "You've got to wait for the right __50__." Then he said. "Over the years I went blind and lost my __51__. My wife has to do all the driving and takes care of me. She's gotten a bit __52__ sometimes, but we still love each other. You know, I have 18 grandchildren. I can't even remember their __53__."

I could tell this man was truly __54__. Through all bad health, old age and __55__, he and his wife have made it and they still go shopping together. He has to __56__ himself to walk around that store. He does it because he loves __57__ with her. He is blind __58__ he can hear her.

"Mr. Garramone?" the doctor called out. I stood to get my __59__. When I turned around he was gone. Thank you, old man, for showing me that it's okay to __60__. And it's important for me to listen.

41. A. arm　　B. wife　　C. son　　D. leg
42. A. seat　　B. bag　　C. look　　D. chance
43. A. noise　　B. pain　　C. sound　　D. loneliness
44. A. comment　　B. walk　　C. listen　　D. sit
45. A. complain　　B. perform　　C. explain　　D. talk
46. A. encouraged　　B. married　　C. educated　　D. supported
47. A. barely　　B. mainly　　C. actually　　D. finally
48. A. plan on　　B. make up　　C. make out　　D. set about
49. A. until　　B. if　　C. before　　D. when
50. A. position　　B. opportunity　　C. woman　　D. time
51. A. talent　　B. health　　C. dream　　D. energy
52. A. angry　　B. funny　　C. calm　　D. patient
53. A. addresses　　B. locations　　C. faces　　D. birthdays
54. A. great　　B. free　　C. happy　　D. proud
55. A. unemployment　　B. blindness　　C. poverty　　D. death
56. A. force　　B. ask　　C. help　　D. lead
57. A. standing　　B. living　　C. shopping　　D. being
58. A. or　　B. but　　C. because　　D. as
59. A. results　　B. reports　　C. medicine　　D. money
60. A. wait　　B. choose　　C. decide　　D. rest

第二节　(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

阅读下面短文,在空白处填入 1 个适当的单词或括号内单词的正确形式。

Hershey Park is full of fantastic rides, shows and 61. _____ (attract) for families. Of course, Hershey Park is also famous for its chocolate. When you first enter Hershey Park, the smell of chocolate 62. _____ (make) your mouth water. It opens 63. _____ (day) from 9 : 00 a. m. to 6 : 00 p. m. every day except Christmas Day. Tickets cost $42 for adults, $20 for kids under 13 and $90 for 64. _____ family of 2 adults and 1 child. There are many wonderful and exciting rides 65. _____ (choose) from. You can also 66. _____ (entertain) by many bands' 67. _____ (perform) for free on Music Street every Sunday. In Music Box Way, you can enjoy the show *An American Life* every Friday, and 68. _____ is about family life. For anyone who loves the sea, you should attend our show at Minetown to learn about sea life. It is 69. _____ _____ at 4 : 00 p. m. on Saturdays. If you are looking for a place 70. _____ kids will enjoy, Hershey Park is the place you should go to on your next vacation.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

第四部分　写作(共两节,满分35分)

第一节　短文改错(共10小题;每小题1分,满分10分)

假定英语课上老师要求同桌之间交换修改作文,请你修改你同桌写的以下作文。文中共有10处语言错误,每句中最多有两处。每处错误仅涉及一个单词的增加、删除或修改。

增加:在缺词处加一个漏字符号(∧),并在其下面写出该加的词。

删除:把多余的词用斜线(\)划掉。

修改:在错的词下划一横线,并在该词下面写出修改后的词。

注意:1. 每处错误及其修改均仅限一词;

2. 只允许修改10处,多者(从第11处起)不计分。

Hello, everyone. It is a great pleasure for me to be here today. My English teacher Mrs. Zhang is a good teacher in my mind. She loves us and treat us as her own child. Patient and responsible, she is always ready to help anyone poorly in English and encourage them to catch up the others. And she is happy whenever we make a progress. She loves English and really enjoys teaching. Learn a foreign language may be boring but it becomes interested in Mrs. Zhang's class. She has a way to make her class lively and sometimes full of humorous. She aims to help improve her ability in listening, speaking, writing and reading. The results were impressive.

That's all. Thank you for your attention.

第二节　书面表达(满分25分)

最近,某中学英语报向学生征文,主题为"New look of my hometown"。请你根据以下内容提示,用英语为该报写一篇短文,介绍家乡的情况并发表自己的看法。

概况	1. 气候温暖多雨,常年绿树成荫; 2. 近年来经济发展迅速,城市面貌一新,高楼林立,道路宽敞,环境优美; 3. 人民生活条件不断改善,不少人搬进新居,拥有小汽车。
你的看法	家乡人民将更加努力工作……

注意:

1. 可适当增加细节,以使短文连贯、通顺;
2. 短文的开头已为你写好,不计入总词数;
3. 词数100左右。

参考词汇:economy 经济

New look of my hometown

My hometown lies in the east of Fujian, with a river flowing through. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

班级_____ 姓名_____ 考场号_____ 准考证号_____
密 封 线
英语 必修4 RJ

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

骄子之路
the Road to Pride
让 学习更快乐，人生更精彩

答案与解析

与45分钟课时作业与单元测试配套使用

英语

必修4·RJ

班级：_____

姓名：_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

第一部分　课时作业

Unit 1　Women of achievement

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. welfare　2. project　3. campaign　4. shade
5. worthwhile　6. nest　7. bond　8. childhood
9. outspoken　10. respect　11. crowd　12. support
13. connection　14. organization
15. behave　behaviour/behavior
16. observe　observation
17. argue　argument　18. entertainment
19. inspire　inspiration　20. achievement
21. specialist　specialize

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. fight for　2. put sb. to death　3. devote . . . to
4. human being　5. move off　6. be allowed to do sth.
7. communicate with　8. work out　9. lead a . . . life
10. crowd in

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. Following Jane's way of studying chimps
2. was she allowed　3. Once I stop

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1～4　BADC

Ⅱ.

1～5　BABCB

Ⅲ.

1. 这意味着我们要返回前一天晚上我们离开时黑猩猩一家睡觉的大树旁。
2. 比方说，她的一个重要发现是黑猩猩捕猎并吃肉。
3. 她已经完成了她想做的一切：在动物生活的环境中研究它们，获得博士学位，证明女人能像男人一样在森林里生活。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】　本文是一篇人物传记，主要介绍了印度著名数学家 Maria 的成功经历和她为穷人做出的贡献。

1. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第二段第二句可知，她妈妈有 21 个孩子，所以她家是个大家庭。
2. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第二段第六句中的“. . . she was living proof of what she had argued at nine years old that women had a right to study science.”可知，当时是不允许妇女学科学的。
3. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第二段第四、五句可知，她对工作执着到睡觉时也会梦游进书房工作。
4. 选 A　推理判断题。根据文章后半部分的描述可知，她为别人做了很多事，说明她不仅是一位伟大的数学家，还是一个“热心的，善良的”人。

【语篇解读】　本文是一篇应用文，介绍了四位女性飞行员。

5. 选 D　细节理解题。由第一段中的“her race（种族）and her gender（性别）kept her out of flight schools in the U. S., so she made her way to France where she could learn flying”可知，Bessie Coleman 到法国是想实现自己成为飞行员的梦想。
6. 选 C　细节理解题。由第三段的最后一句可知，Willa Brown 创办了第一所政府支持的非裔美国人飞行训练学校。
7. 选 B　推理判断题。由最后一段可知，宇航员 Peggy Whitson 创造了几项世界纪录。
8. 选 A　推理判断题。由第一段最后一句和第二段中的“Raiche became the first American woman to make a flight in an aircraft by herself”以及第三段和第四段的内容可推知，这四位都是杰出的女飞行员。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】　梦想成就伟大。心中有梦想，一切皆有可能。

1. **解析**：high 作形容词指具体的高，此处应用指抽象的高度副词 highly 修饰其后的形容词 successful。
   答案：highly
2. **解析**：分析句子结构可知此处为顺承关系，故应用 and 连接两个并列的谓语动词。
   答案：and
3. **解析**：本段的谓语动词均使用了一般过去时，故此处需要用一般过去时。
   答案：awoke

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. **解析**:此处是说你不能那样做,那是不可能的,故此处用 impossible。

   答案:impossible

5. **解析**:on one's way to 这一固定搭配中的 to 为介词,其后接动词-ing 形式作宾语。

   答案:achieving

6. **解析**:此处表示就像美国第 28 届总统伍德罗·威尔逊所说,"梦想成就伟大"。用介词 of 表示所属关系。

   答案:of

7. **解析**:主语 men 和谓语 are 均暗示出其表语为名词复数 dreamers。

   答案:dreamers

8. **解析**:此处为固定结构 some ... others ..."一些人……其他人……"。

   答案:others

9. **解析**:until /till 引导时间状语从句。

   答案:until /till

10. **解析**:本句表示客观事实,故此处应用一般现在时,they 暗示出其谓语动词用 are。

    答案:are

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. generation 2. audience 3. kindness 4. modest 5. rate

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. into 2. as 3. by 4. that 5. on 6. to come 7. across 8. is delivered 9. silent 10. that

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. referring→referred 2. at→on /upon 3. when→that 4. prepared 前加 have 5. in→under

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 压力对大脑和身体都没有好处。研究表明,压力能诱发心脏病,还可导致皮肤疼痛。由此可知,缓解压力尤为重要,那么,如何开启轻松愉快的一天呢?

1. 选 E 由大标题和下面黑体文字可知空处应选 E。此处表示以下五种方式让繁忙的日子变得轻松愉快。

2. 选 A 由空下面的"smell""reduced stress levels""kill the flu virus"和"keep your mood on the up and up"可知,嗅不同的气味有减少压力、杀死流感病毒、改善心情的功能,故空处选 A。此处表示嗅出不同。

3. 选 G 由小标题"**Three: Listen to Music.**"及空后的"the type of music"和"music of all sorts can help ease tension"可知,音乐具有减轻压力的作用。G 项表示多项研究表明听音乐具有缓解压力的作用,故选 G。

4. 选 D 由小标题"**Four: Take a Walk.**"及空前的"how bad sitting ... your overall health"和"a lunchtime stroll ... thought previously"再结合选项可知选 D。选项 D 中的"a short walk"与此标题下的内容照应,也是解题暗示。

5. 选 C 空前句子中的"one way"与选项 C 中的"another"呼应,故选 C。此处表示储备一些对你有好处的零食是避免上述饮食问题的一个方法,记得服用维他命则是另外一种应对方法。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇人物传记,主要介绍了"联合国和平使者"简·古道尔的经历和她取得的成就。

1. 选 A recognize 在此解释为"承认(功绩等)",即很少有人得到全世界的认可。know"知道";accept"接受";admit"承认",后面不接人作宾语。

2. 选 A 表示"获得……头衔或称号"时,要用动词 receive。give"给";enjoy"享受,喜欢";have"有"。

3. 选 C achieve"达到,实现";do"做";prove"证明";realize"意识到,实现",作为"实现"讲时,其后宾语通常为 dream。

4. 选 A 阅读全文可知,她最后有了一些伟大的发现。discovery"发现";decision"决定";choice"选择";finding"调查发现,调研结果"。

5. 选 B 此处是指简·古道尔对动物的兴趣由来已久。study"学习";interest"兴趣";sense"感觉";dream"梦想"。

6. 选 D dream of doing sth."梦想做某事";be fond of"喜欢";be tired of"厌烦";insist on"坚持"。

7. 选 B 由上一句句意"到 10 岁或 11 岁的时候……"可知那时她还是一个小女孩。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

8. 选 A　妈妈让她做自己想做的事,说明妈妈对她是支持的、鼓励的。encourage“鼓励”;prevent“阻止”;advise“建议”;force“迫使,强迫”。
9. 选 D　take advantage of chances“利用机会”符合句意。knowledge“知识”;youth“青年,青春”;hope“希望”。
10. 选 A　表示“接受”朋友的邀请,应用动词 accept。refuse“拒绝”;receive“收到”;consider“考虑,认为”。
11. 选 C　通过上文的介绍“她对动物感兴趣”等可知,她是一个特别的、与众不同的女孩。
12. 选 B　名词 study 的含义是“研究”,与文章第二段中“她在非洲森林里住了很多年,获得了一些伟大发现”相呼应。project“工程,项目”;centre“中心”;career“事业,生涯”。
13. 选 C　根据下文中黑猩猩一见她就逃离这一情节推断,观察黑猩猩不是件容易的事。hard“困难的”;interesting“有趣的”;easy“容易的”;convenient“方便的,便利的”。
14. 选 D　黑猩猩由于害怕而逃离。in surprise“惊奇地”;in a hurry“匆忙地”;as expected“正如预料的一样”;in fear“害怕地”。
15. 选 A　正是因为她的坚强意志她才有了最后的成功。will“意志”;body“身体”;desire“渴望,要求”;mind“头脑,主意”。
16. 选 C　从下一句开头的“gradually”一词可以判断,她每天到森林里去,是想让黑猩猩慢慢地熟悉她,而不希望一开始就接近它们而把它们吓跑。
17. 选 B　由下一句中的“toolmaker”一词可知,本题的答案应为 tools。
18. 选 A　这个新的发现必然会让人们“怀疑(doubt)”原来的一些观点。
19. 选 B　be similar to“与……相似”;be close to“离……近”;be friendly to“对……友好”;be helpful to“对……有帮助”。
20. 选 B　最后一句很明确地告诉我们应注意保护环境。improvement“改进,提高”;protection“保护”;pollution“污染”;destruction“破坏,消灭”。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. are　2. was given　3. has given　4. was　5. is　6. is
7. is　8. are　9. Has　10. are

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. has been bought　2. has a gift for music
3. knows the reason why she didn't turn up
4. has been moved to　5. is watering the flowers
6. is very limited

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文为一篇关于人物介绍的记叙文。22 岁的玛丽切尔是一位失去了双手的残疾人,但是她没有放弃希望,努力自立自强。受到她的鼓舞,另一位残疾女孩也立志要在 IT 行业寻找自己的发展空间。

1. 选 B　细节理解题。由第一段最后一句话可知,玛丽切尔并非普通人,她是一个残疾人。
2. 选 A　细节理解题。由第二段第二句话“Fortunately, both of them survived, but the 11-year-old girl lost her hands.”可知他们二人都幸存了下来,所以 A 项说法有误。
3. 选 D　词义猜测题。由画线词所在句中的“even though”可知前后语意为转折关系,由此可知“尽管她是班里唯一的一名残疾学生,但是她发展得不错”。
4. 选 A　推理判断题。由文章大意可知,我们应当向 Maricel 学习,学习她坚强的毅力和不放弃的精神。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇议论文。作者曾是一个爱抱怨的人,但她最终意识到抱怨不会带来任何改变还会使她错过许多美好的时刻。

5. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段中的“I was getting my university degree”和“I am a university teacher”可知,作者是一个受过良好教育的人。
6. 选 D　推理判断题。根据第三段中的“Complaining allows us to accept the imperfect without having to take action.”和第四段中的“I really didn't want to change most of the things I complained about”可推测,作者抱怨过后基本不做出任何改变。
7. 选 A　代词指代题。画线词 something 指的是后面的两句“I was born and grew up in Nebraska and have lived most of my life in one of the plains states. When I went to the coasts, I was surprised by how unattractive big-city living can be.”由此可知,作者想表达她所忽略的事情是:她生养于有着大片平原的内布拉斯加,并且一点儿都不羡慕大城市的生活,即:她曾经非常喜爱乡村生活的事实。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. 选 B　写作目的题。根据最后一段特别是最后一句“And I know that I have nothing to complain about.”可知,作者写作此文旨在告诉我们应该停止抱怨生活,并且希望我们可以更多地关注生活中的美好。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

In/On the first day when I went to work in a very famous restaurant, my boss complained that there were very ~~a~~ few people coming for dinner. So I am/was "invited" to have a meal in the restaurant. After ordered/ordering two French dishes and some food, I began to look frequently at their/my watch timing the serving of the meal. Meanwhile, I looked around to see that/whether/if there was anything else wrong there. I wrote something improper down secret/secretly. My meal was not serving/served yet. I looked at my watch: 32 minutes passed! I realized that wait/waiting too long for service was the main reason why the business was poor. Then I wrote a report about my findings and presented it ∧/to the boss.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①of　②完成;达到　成功　③success　④goal
2. ①between　and　②with /to　③with　④使联结;与……有关联　⑤to　⑥with
3. ①对待某人好/不好　②守规矩;表现得体　③as if/though　④well-behaved　⑤badly-behaved　⑥behaviour
4. ①in　②under　③in　④from /against　⑤with
5. 值得做某事
6. ①do　②doing　③ done　④发现……　⑤observation
7. ①for　②for　③to　④out of　⑤of　⑥respectable　⑦respectful
8. ①with　②for/against　③主张……;认为……　④into　⑤out of　⑥argument
9. ①to do　②with　③in　④by　⑤inspiring　⑥inspired　⑦inspiration
10. ①自主谋生　②in　③to　④in
11. ①to do/doing　②to do　③to do　④for　⑤本打算做某事(但没有做)
12. ①under　②for　③of　④into　⑤considerate　⑥considering
13. ①to　②发表演讲/致辞

重点短语

1. ①into　②in /into　③around　④crowded　⑤with　⑥一群(成群)
2. ①as　②把……提交给……(以求获得帮助)　③reference
3. ①万一　②to do/of doing
4. ①about　②on　③out　④to　⑤to　⑥up　⑦with
5. ①on　②out　③off　④through

重点句型

1. running back
2. can we avoid
3. Once they are thrown away
4. It seemed that
5. It was in the street that
6. it hit me that
7. Breathless

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. One day, I came across a book in the bookshop.
2. It was intended for parents.
3. There were some tips in the book, such as to teach children how to behave themselves, to respect others and so on.
4. The book referred to some parents and their children.
5. They made great achievements in support of this book.
6. I think that it is worthwhile to read the book.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

One day, I came across a book in the bookshop which was intended for parents. There were some tips in the book, such as to teach children how to behave themselves, to respect others and so on. In addition, the book referred to some parents and their children who had made great achievements in support of this book. All in all, I think that it is worthwhile to read the book.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 2　Working the land

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. statistic　2. sunburnt　3. struggle　4. decade　5. super
6. output　7. crop　8. expand　9. circulate　10. battle
11. rid　12. freedom　13. therefore　14. grain
15. nationality　16. hunger　17. disturbing　18. equip
19. export　20. occupation

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. struggle for　2. thanks to　3. rid . . . of
4. be satisfied with　5. care about　6. would rather
7. rather than　8. with the hope of　9. care for
10. make a difference

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. If so　If not　2. to grow rice
3. makes it possible to produce 20%
4. twice as large as before

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1～4　DACB

Ⅱ.

1～5　BABDC

Ⅲ.

1. 的确,他那被太阳晒得黝黑的脸庞和手臂,以及他那瘦削而又结实的身躯,就跟其他千百万中国农民一样。过去 50 年来,他一直在努力帮助他们。
2. 1973 年,他成为世界上第一位种植高产水稻的农业先驱。
3. 他从梦中醒来,希望能培育一种能养活更多人的水稻。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文为一篇说明文。“有机食品”一词对我们来说耳熟能详。但有机食物和普通的食物在农业生产过程中到底有怎样的差异,并不是每一个人都很清楚。

1. 选 C　主旨大意题。该题目实际上是在考查文章是围绕什么内容展开的。文章的第一段就提出了“conventional apple”和“organic apple”的不同概念,下文就这两种事物进行了对比,故该文章的写作目的是告诉人们传统食品与有机食品的差别。
2. 选 D　细节理解题。文章表格中对有机农业和传统农业做法的对比体现了有机农业的优势:在对环境有益的基础上生产健康的食品。由此可知,有机农业旨在通过对环境有益的方法进行生产。
3. 选 B　细节理解题。根据表格右栏中的“Apply natural fertilizers to feed soil and plants.”可知,B 项正确。
4. 选 A　细节理解题。根据最后一段可知,并非所有农产品的生产商都要给他们的产品进行有机认证。

【语篇解读】 本文主要介绍了非裔美国女诗人 Gwendolyn Brooks 在诗歌文学上的成就和贡献。

5. 选 B　主旨大意题。根据第一段和其余各段的段首可知,本文主要讲了非裔美国女诗人 Gwendolyn Brooks 在诗歌文学上的成就和贡献。
6. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第二段中的“She was an expert at the language of poetry.”可知,Gwendolyn Brooks 是诗歌语言的专家。
7. 选 A　写作手法题。文中第三至第六段分别列举了 Gwendolyn Brooks 的一些作品,如诗歌 *Annie Allen*, *Corners on the Curving Sky* 和小说 *Maud Martha*。故作者主要是用举例法来行文的。
8. 选 B　推理判断题。根据最后一段最后一句可知,Gwendolyn Brooks 的诗歌中涉及政治问题,故接下来最有可能讲的是与政治问题有关的诗歌,故 B 项正确。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文,介绍了一位农民受到袁隆平的激励而努力研制农业新品种,提高农作物产量的故事。

1. **解析**:根据 For decades 和 was 可知,应用过去完成进行时。
   答案:had been struggling
2. **解析**:rid sb. of . . .“摆脱,除去”。
   答案:of
3. **解析**:it 为形式主语。
   答案:it
4. **解析**:“how to expand the output of his crops”是真正的主语。
   答案:how
5. **解析**:用形容词来修饰后面的名词 problem,意为“令人烦恼的”。
   答案:disturbing

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

6. **解析**:此处为状语从句的省略,补全句子为"when (he was) skimming . . . "。
   答案:skimming
7. **解析**:形容词 practical 作宾语 knowledge 的补足语。
   答案:practical
8. **解析**:和主语 He 为同一人,此处用反身代词加强语气。
   答案:himself
9. **解析**:be satisfied with"对……满意"。
   答案:satisfied
10. **解析**:Thanks to"由于,多亏了"。
    答案:Thanks

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. discoveries 2. production 3. summary 4. underlined 5. focus

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. on 2. up 3. from /of 4. by 5. to
6. have been working 7. confused confusing confused
8. regretfully 9. hitting 10. to find

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. watched→watching 2. to→by 3. on→up
4. leaves→leaving 5. in→with

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文,介绍了如何与邻居交朋友。

1. 选 D 根据本段主题句:开始去结识你的朋友,及空前一句:如果你是新搬来的,没有人跟你打招呼,那就向你的邻居介绍自己。故此处谈去邻居家主动打招呼。
2. 选 B 根据下文,带面包或曲奇饼祝福朋友圣诞快乐,故此处作为主题句,谈论祝福邻居节日快乐的话题。
3. 选 C 根据本段主题句:通过共进晚餐或一起吃烧烤可以增进与邻居的友谊。上文谈不要让他们带任何东西来,此处表示如果他们带来了要有礼貌的接受,与上文为转折对比关系。
4. 选 F 根据本段主题句:要多为邻居着想,故此处以太早或太晚不要大声弹奏音乐,具体说明如何体谅邻居。
5. 选 G 根据上文,让你家孩子跟邻居家孩子一起玩,故此处谈孩子们将很可能一起长大,成为朋友而不是敌人。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是议论文和说明文的结合。主要介绍了我国古代农业科学家贾思勰对我国古代农业的研究和贡献。他的耕种方法对我国古代农业起了重要的指导作用。

1. 选 A 从词语和搭配考虑,此处只有 discovered 才能与 wisdom 搭配。wisdom 后的"__1__ by early Chinese scientists"是过去分词短语作定语。
2. 选 B 根据常识或上下文可知,贾思勰是我国古代的农业科学家,故选 agricultural。
3. 选 B do research into 为固定搭配,意为"进行……的研究",符合语境。
4. 选 D learn from the experience of farmers 表示"学习农民的(耕作)经验",符合语境需要。
5. 选 B 由本文的标题和第一段第二句推断可知,选 gardening。
6. 选 C 从语境来看,本句的下文介绍一些具体的课题,如种菜、养动物等,因此选 subject"科目,课题"。
7. 选 A 此处表示造酒的"指导,说明",选 instructions,其他选项与句意不符。
8. 选 B practical guide 意为"切实可行的指导"。economical"经济的,节省的"; similar"相似的"; regular"有规律的",均与句意不符。
9. 选 C grow young plants 意为"种植幼苗",其他选项没有"种植"之意。
10. 选 D result 与前文的"work"相对,表示"工作投入少,而结果更好"。
11. 选 B go against nature 意为"违背自然(规律)",符合句意。
12. 选 C the condition of the soil 表示"土壤的状况/条件"。
13. 选 B 前句指出土壤状况重要,本句说明要细心、仔细检查土壤,因此选 carefully。
14. 选 A 从词语搭配考虑,本句告诉读者,种庄稼之前需要平整土地和除草,remove weeds 意为"清除杂草"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

15. 选 A　句意：让牛羊在地里走是为了摧毁杂草或者吃掉杂草，故选 destroy。
16. 选 D　从下句中“do not plant rice __17__ in the same field”可知庄稼要换着种，因此选 change。
17. 选 D　year after year“年复一年”，意为“不在同一块地里年复一年地种同一种庄稼”。
18. 选 C　本句意在表达“如果每年换种不同的庄稼就会有好收成”。harvest good crops 意为“收成好”。
19. 选 C　从词语搭配考虑，本句指的是“种植小麦时，株与株之间要留有空间”，而非留有线、洞或平衡，因此选 space。
20. 选 A　前面有“Jia did experiments”，因此后面是实验结果“证明，表明”，因此选 showed。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. being　2. keeping　3. not getting　4. writing　to listen
5. persuading　6. laughing　7. to tell　making
8. reading　9. hearing　10. cleaning /to be cleaned

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. setting up more rules
2. his accepting the decision
3. His getting up late in the morning
4. (in) preparing for the coming exam
5. Tom's being so careless

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文为一篇说明文。根据联合国粮农组织的一份报告，目前全球生产出来的 30% 的食物在消费过程中被浪费。

1. 选 C　词义猜测题。根据第二段可知，每年浪费的食物的重量超过了 860 万头地球上最大的动物——蓝鲸的重量，也超过了 230 万架世界上现有的最大的飞机——空中客车 A380 的重量。这也好比在世界拥有超过 13 亿人的人口最多的国家——中国，人均向垃圾桶里倾倒一吨的食物。由此可推知这种现象使人难以理解。unfathomable 意为“难以理解的，深不可测的”。
2. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第四段倒数第二句“Basically, the wasted food of the rich could feed much of the African continent.”可推知，富有的国家浪费的食物可以养活非洲大陆大部分地区的人。
3. 选 C　细节理解题。根据最后一段第二句“I used to be a waiter years ago and will never forget the amounts of food I saw left on the table after the bill was paid.”可知，作者的建议是根据他曾是一个餐馆服务员的工作经历而给出的。
4. 选 B　写作意图题。根据第一段倒数第二句“And it turns out we're all to blame for this shaming fact: 30% of all food produced in the world each year is wasted or lost.”和最后一段最后两句“There's no reason to waste food. It's up to all of us to use our common sense to eat and shop just a bit more wisely.”可推知，文章的写作目的在于让人们不要浪费食物，要更明智地生活。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇广告类应用文，介绍了美国五家最适合孩子们参观的博物馆，包括这些博物馆的地址、特色、活动安排等。

5. 选 B　细节理解题。根据 **Boston Children's Museum** 部分第二句“The exhibits here are of health, art, science, culture and environment.”和 **Children's Museum of Houston** 部分最后一句“Children also learn about broadcasting activities and preserving ecosystems.”可知，Boston Children's Museum 和 Children's Museum of Houston 所安排的展览与活动都跟环保有关。故 B 项正确。
6. 选 D　细节理解题。根据 **National Museum of Play** 部分最后一句“Kids can walk in *Sesame Street* exhibit and cook food at play or TV studios.”可知，在参观 **National Museum of Play** 时，可以走进芝麻街节目展，在戏剧或电视摄影棚中做饭。故 D 项正确。
7. 选 A　细节理解题。根据 **Children's Museum of Houston** 部分第一句和第三句并结合该部分第二句中的“activities for kids of every age”可知，他们应当去位于得克萨斯州的 Children's Museum of Houston。故 A 项正确。
8. 选 A　推理判断题。通读全文可知，第一段点明了本文的主题。本文主要介绍了五家最适合孩子们参观的博物馆，旨在吸引家长带孩子们去参观，故父母们应该对本文最感兴趣。故 A 项正确。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 短文改错

I was often laughed at ∧ my classmates before I
by
turned 14 because I was always very nervous when talking to someone. ~~Helpful~~ and sad, I felt that I could do
Helpless
nothing. You can not imagine what great difficulty I ~~have~~ in my life. ~~And~~ later, something happened, ~~what~~
had But which
changed my life completely. It was an English speech contest and my mother encouraged me to take ~~a~~ part in it. I tried my best to remember the whole speech "Believe in yourself" and practiced ~~them~~ over 100 ~~time~~.
it times

~~Believing~~ it or not, I finally won the first prize. Hearing
Believe
the cheers from the teachers and students, I stood ~~here~~,
there
with my eyes full of excited tears.

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①against /with ②for ③on ④to do ⑤to
2. ①of ②to do ③a ④for/after ⑤hungry
3. ①disturb ②disturbed ③disturbance
4. ①把……扩展/发展成…… ②发展成/扩大成……
   ③on ④expansion
5. ①with ②for ③to do ④with ⑤well /badly
   ⑥equipment
6. ①with /and ②confused ③about ④confusing
7. ①doing /having done ②to do
   ③对……感到遗憾/后悔 ④to ⑤with ⑥express
8. ①to ②by ③to
9. ①on /upon ②comments ③no ④on /upon

重点短语

1. to
2. ①摆脱 ②摆脱;除掉;去掉 ③还清债务
3. ①to do ②satisfaction ③to ④satisfy
   ⑤满足某人的需求 ⑥satisfying
4. ①宁愿(不)做…… ②do . . . rather than do . . .
   ③rather do . . . than do . . .
   ④to do . . . rather than do . . . ⑤have done
   ⑥过去 过去完成
5. ①为……做准备 ②增强体质 ③建立名声
   ④增进健康 ⑤把……作为基础
6. ①to do ②a ③the ④into ⑤to ⑥the ⑦领先
7. ①集中注意力/思想/心思/目光于……
   ②使某物明朗化;使某物突出 ③(使某事)成为焦点
   ④关注的焦点 ⑤焦点对准(没有对准)
8. ①不受……伤害 ②免费 ③解除;去除 ④释放

重点句型

1. if so
2. the first person
3. make it possible
4. twice as large as
5. have been observing the plants
6. too young to understand
7. making it

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. I would like to make comments/comment on the situation of the Africa simply.
2. Most of people there struggle against natural disasters, like drought.
3. To our regret, they lack enough equipment.
4. The crop output is greatly reduced.
5. They plan to focus on learning advanced technology from developed countries, and build up the food supply.
6. All these measures will lead to much progress in their life.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

I would like to make comments on the situation of the Africa simply. As you know, most of people there struggle against natural disasters, like drought. What's worse, to our regret, they lack enough equipment; as a result, the crop output is greatly reduced. Happily, they plan to focus on learning advanced technology from developed countries, and build up the food supply. I believe, all these measures will lead to much progress in their life.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3　A taste of English humour

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. comedy　2. content　3. ordinary　4. bored
5. throughout　6. homeless　7. moustache　8. worn
9. failure　10. overcome　11. chew　12. outstanding
13. gesture　14. humour　15. performer
16. astonish　astonishing　17. fortunate　unfortunately
18. entertain　entertaining　19. convince　convincing
20. direct

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. up to now　2. feel /be content with　3. badly off
4. pick out　5. cut off　6. star in　7. break into
8. in search of　9. go by　10. look after

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. As　once said　2. had　become
3. with nothing to eat　4. as if it were

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1～5　CABED

Ⅱ.

1～5　CDCDD

Ⅲ.

1. 正如维克多·雨果曾经说的:“笑声如阳光,驱走人们脸上的寒冬”。关于这一点,直到现在也没有人能比查理·卓别林做得更好。
2. 你可能会感到惊奇,查理刚会说话时大人就教他唱歌,他刚会走路时大人就教他跳舞了。
3. 不幸的是,他的父亲去世了,这使得他的家庭更加艰难,所以查理的童年是在照顾生病的母亲和弟弟中度过的。
4. (卓别林的)这场表演是那么有说服力,以至于你会相信这顿饭是他吃过的最美味的一顿。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇文章的引言。作者通过比尔·盖茨和通用汽车公司总裁的幽默谈话向我们讲述了“笑”的作用:可以促进我们的身体健康,增强抵抗疾病的能力。

1. 选 D　标题归纳题。综观全文可以看出,文章通过一个幽默谈话引出了“笑”的作用:可以增进我们的身体健康,增强抵抗疾病的能力。
2. 选 B　细节理解题。文章第一段中的“If automotive technology had ... instead of a V-8”用的是虚拟语气,故该句中的描述与事实不符。
3. 选 A　词义猜测题。该词的意思应和此句前面的“Jokes(笑话)”以及后面的“comedians(喜剧演员)”接近。而“tragedies(悲剧)”“body language(身势语)”“fictions(小说)”均不在此列。故选 A。
4. 选 B　推理判断题。由最后一段的后半部分尤其是“In this article, we'll ...”可以看出,该文是一篇文章的引言,用来吸引读者,介绍文章的内容。

【语篇解读】 一种文化的价值能通过其幽默感表现出来。本文作者介绍了自己对幽默的看法,并决定用幽默的态度来面对生活。

5. 选 A　细节理解题。根据文章第一段可知,Thomas Hobbes 不喜欢幽默,并从他的话中“Laughter is nothing ... better than others.”可知,应选择 A。
6. 选 D　观点态度题。根据文章第三段中的“Without humor ... way of lemming?”及“They make politics fun.”可知,作者对于政治幽默持赞赏的态度。appreciative“欣赏的,赏识的”。因此选 D。
7. 选 A　写作手法题。根据文章的第四段的内容可知,作者是通过举例子来支撑自己的观点的,应选择 A。
8. 选 D　细节理解题。根据文章的最后两段可知,尽管生活有时候会很艰难,但仍然有连卓别林都没有意识到的幽默,要记得用幽默的态度来面对生活,应选择 D。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。一对分离多年的父女,在父亲生命的最后关头不期而遇,之前的恩怨最终被宽恕了。

1. **解析**:前后是让步关系,句意:即使父亲住得不远,但从来没有去看望过孩子。Although 意思是“即使”,用来引导让步状语从句。
   答案:Although
2. **解析**:根据语境,此处表示“一所”医院。
   答案:a
3. **解析**:根据语境,此处应用名词的复数,表示很多“病人”。
   答案:patients

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. **解析**:此处引导定语从句,引导词本身作定语,修饰后面的名词。

答案:whose

5. **解析**:主句用的是过去时,根据事态一致的原则,从句也应用过去时。

答案:had

6. **解析**:用名词复数,表示很多“眼泪”,tear 本身是可数名词。

答案:tears

7. **解析**:根据句子结构,此处应用现在分词作伴随状语,表示动作与谓语动词同时发生。

答案:saying

8. **解析**:根据句子结构,此处应用不定式作后置定语,表示“将来”。

答案:to live

9. **解析**:根据题意,此处说明女儿把自己的孩子也带来,去见他们的外祖父。

答案:also

10. **解析**:根据题意和搭配,此处表示孩子们为外祖父制作了卡片。

答案:for

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. sliding 2. drunk 3. budget 4. mountainous 5. vast

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. when 2. a 3. whenever 4. amusing
5. must have completed 6. particularly 7. to 8. to

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. amused→amusing 2. his 前加 to 3. for→to
4. In→On 5. slides→slid 6. in 后加 a

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 与那些垂头丧气的人相比,人们更愿意和那些具有积极心态的人在一起。本文论述了积极心态的重要性和拥有积极心态的方法。

1. 选 G 上文是三个问句:你愿意与什么样的人在一起?是那些总是垂头丧气的人?还是那些总是设法看到事情积极一面的人?因此 G 项(人们喜欢和积极的人而不是消极的人在一起是意料之中的事)回答了上文提出的三个问题。
2. 选 E 上一句提到积极的心态可以在很多方面帮到你,因此 E 项(如果有积极的心态,你就能给身边的人带去更多的快乐)紧承上文,说明了积极心态带给周围的人的好处。
3. 选 D 上一段讲了积极心态给周围的人带去的好处,下一句提到压力越少,你的整体感觉就越好,因此 D 项(拥有积极的心态也能减少你的压力)在此承上启下。
4. 选 B 上一句提到拥有积极的心态不像把柠檬变成柠檬水那样简单,那是需要人的努力的,故 B 项符合语境。
5. 选 C 上一句提到要找出生活中不顺的事情,下一句提到一次只专注于一件事,并找到它积极的一面,因此 C 项(它们可能会使你产生消极的思想)在此承上启下。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。文章就卓别林童年时期的悲惨经历、其电影的风格以及成功的秘诀进行了简要介绍。

1. 选 A 后面的空后的“determined”和前面的“thin and hungry”形成对比,故此处用 but 表示转折。
2. 选 C “work”与上一段中的“He was hoping to get work in show business.”对应。
3. 选 B 由于没有工作,卓别林在城市的“大街(streets)”上徘徊。
4. 选 D 因为没有工作,所以他到处流浪,寻找吃的东西和住所。
5. 选 A be sent away to“被遣送到……”,符合上下文语境。send for“派人去请”;send up“发射”;send off“寄出”,均不符合语境。
6. 选 C 由“who had no parents”可知是 children。
7. 选 D 由前文的“cold and miserable”可知,那里的孩子生活得不好,孩子们会因为“极小的(slightest)”错误而被打。
8. 选 A 由下文“It isn't what he says that makes us laugh.”可知,他是个“喜剧演员(comedian)”。
9. 选 B 他的电影“吸引(attracted)”了一大批观众。
10. 选 B 由后面的“Even people who don't understand English can . . .”可知,他的电影吸引了不同“国家(countries)”的观众。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

11. 选 C　enjoy“欣赏”,符合上下文语境。

12. 选 A　由上文的“Even people who don't understand English can ...”及下句“It isn't what he says that makes us laugh.”可判断,电影通常是不出声的。

13. 选 D　由上句“It isn't what he says that makes us laugh.”可知,这里是靠“动作(actions)”来表达和语言同样的内容。

14. 选 B　卓别林通过动作来表达和语言“相同的(same)”内容。

15. 选 C　由前文的“Having lived in America”及后文的“Switzerland”可知,他“搬到了(moved to)”瑞士。

16. 选 A　他把自己“描述(described)”为一个世界公民,而不是专属于某个国家的公民。

17. 选 B　由空前后的“a citizen of the world”及“any particular country”可知,卓别林把自己看作一个世界公民,“而不是(rather than)”专属于某个国家的公民。

18. 选 D　在卓别林看来,相信自己是成功的“秘诀(secret)”。

19. 选 C　与第 2 空后的“he wandered about the city ...”相呼应。

20. 选 D　与前面的“He found food and shelter ___4___ he could.”相呼应。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. burning　burned　2. arguing　3. remaining　4. looking
5. hanging　6. lying　fixed　7. broken　8. staring
9. being built　10. repeat

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. saw a stranger sliding into
2. had an important problem to solve
3. gathering at the school gate
4. being designed
5. studying in the classroom
6. is telling lies

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】　幽默能使我们有效地应对尴尬的局面。

1. 选 B　主旨大意题。从文章结构上分析,作者在首段中就提出了本文的中心论点,而且其后的三段都对中心论点加以说明。首段的第一句又是本段的中心,下面所列出的一些幽默的作用都是具体的方面。故应选 B 项。

2. 选 C　细节理解题。选项 A、D 内容分别位于第一段的末句和第三句中,选项 B 的内容虽然在原文中没有直接出现,但与第一段中所含意思相同。

3. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第三段的最后一句可知,他成功地用肘部推开了门,但是复位的门却将火鸡打到了地上。故应选 A 项。

4. 选 A　推理判断题。由最后一段可推知,答案选 A。

【语篇解读】　本文通过作者大学第一节课的经历告诉我们:无论从事什么职业,我们都应该带着热情和快乐去做好它。

5. 选 B　细节理解题。根据文章第一段最后两句“... my eyelids were feeling heavier and heavier ... A few minutes' nap time before class couldn't hurt, I thought.”可知,作者很困,想在上课前小睡一会儿。故选 B 项。

6. 选 A　词义猜测题。画线词与 boyish 共同修饰 smile,感情色彩应一致。根据 boyish 的含义“男孩子气的”可推测,mischievous 应表示“调皮的,淘气的”,与 naughty 意思相近。故选 A 项。

7. 选 D　细节理解题。根据文章最后一段中的“I learned that if you are going to do something in this life, do it well, do it with joy, and make it an expression of your love.”和“What a beautiful world we could create if every doctor ... made their work an expression of their love!”可知,作者学到无论你从事什么职业,都应该用充满快乐与爱的心去把工作做好,从而创造一个更美好的世界。故选 D 项。

8. 选 B　推理判断题。根据文章第三段中的“With knowledge and good humor, he made the material come alive. His insights were full of both wisdom and loving kindness. And the enthusiasm and joy which he taught with were contagious (有感染力的).”可知,作者被教授的快乐和热情所吸引。故选 B 项。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 短文改错

One morning I was having ∧ (a) walk in the park when I saw Mr. Wang, my friend's father. He was sitting alone on a roadside bench. I went up to him and ~~wish~~ wished him a good morning. ~~Delighting~~ Delighted to see me, he ~~had~~ invited me to sit next to him. He said, "I'm retired now ~~but~~ and I often feel lonely." This hit me ~~hardly~~ hard and I wondered ~~how~~ what to do to make his life different. I knew he was a painter, so I asked a ~~lots~~ lot about his painting experiences. Finally, I asked him, "Can you teach ~~us~~ me to paint?" He agreed happily and now every other day, I go to learn to ~~painting~~ paint.

Section Ⅳ 单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①to do ②with ③oneself ④to ⑤of
2. ①astonished ②at /by ③to do ④对……感到惊讶 ⑤astonishment ⑥to
3. ①使欢乐;款待 ②with ③to ④entertainment ⑤entertained
4. ①失败 ②失败者,失败的事
5. ①of ②使某人相信…… ③to do ④convincing ⑤convinced ⑥be convinced
6. ①to do ②to ③指示/命令…… ④direction ⑤in of ⑥in ⑦under ⑧directly ⑨director
7. ①particular ②in ③about
8. ① on ② on ③ of ④ to do ⑤ occasional ⑥occasionally
9. ①with/by ②oneself ③It ④amused ⑤at/by ⑥amused ⑦amusing ⑧amusement ⑨to
10. ①to ②a whispers ③in ④that
11. ①a ②in ③of ④into ⑤into ⑥up
12. ①to ②with ③against ④on /upon ⑤reaction

重点短语

1. ①away ②down ③off ④out ⑤through ⑥up
2. (1)现在完成 (2)①多达,至多 ②从事于;忙于 ③由……决定 ④胜任;适合 ⑤是……的职责
3. ①well ②better ③worse ④worse
4. ①across ②down ③in ④out ⑤up
5. ①up ②off ③on ④over

重点句型

1. As is mentioned above
2. he had learned maths
3. With the boy to lead
4. as if I were a child
5. made her very happy
6. should have done
7. Whenever she thought of

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. There is something in particular for our English teacher.
2. He is always employing some amusing ways to direct us to learn English.
3. He has convinced us of the importance of English reading.
4. We are willing to read any materials he picks out for us.
5. When we feel bored, he is always telling us that we should not be content with what we have owned.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

There is something in particular for our English teacher, who is always employing some amusing ways to direct us to learn English. He has convinced us of the importance of English reading; as a result, we are willing to read any materials he picks out for us. When we feel bored, he is always telling us that we should not be content with what we have owned. What a teacher!

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4　Body language

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. greet　2. represent　3. dormitory　4. canteen　5. flight
6. approach　7. cheek　8. dash　9. adult　10. likely
11. crossroads　12. association　13. curious　curiously
14. defend　defence　15. major
16. misunderstand　misunderstanding
17. spoken　unspoken　18. employee　19. statement

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. close to　2. in defence　3. on the contrary
4. be likely to　5. in general　6. defend against /from
7. in place of　8. at ease　9. reach out
10. shake hands with

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. The first person to arrive
2. kissed her on the cheek
3. Not all cultures　nor are they
4. in which cultures have developed

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1～4　CDAB

Ⅱ.

1～5　CADCA

Ⅲ.

1. 昨天,我和另外一名学生代表我们学校的学生会,去首都国际机场迎接今年的国际学生。
2. 等了半个小时之后,他们的航班到达了,我看见几个年轻人走进了等候区,他们好奇地向四周张望。
3. 他们握了握手,并且在对方的面颊上吻了两下,因为法国成年人见到熟人就是这么做的。
4. 现在世界上大多数人见面要握手相互问候,但有些文化(背景的人)也采取另外一些寒暄方式,比方说,日本人就更愿意鞠躬。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 面部表情中蕴涵着丰富的情感,想要读懂每个人的面部表情,就必须要了解他们的文化背景。

1. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段第二句中的内容可知,在美国,微笑通常意味着“快乐”。
2. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第一段最后两句的内容可知,作者提到越南人的微笑是为了证明微笑可以被用来掩饰真实的情感。
3. 选 B　推理判断题。结合全文内容尤其是第二段可推知,在试图“读懂”他人之前,应该先理解他们的文化背景。
4. 选 C　标题归纳题。文章第一段第一句直接切入本文的话题“面部表情”,再结合全文内容可知,C 项作为本文标题最合适。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。手势语在一定程度上会增加相互间的理解。然而,它也有消极作用,即误导对方,尤其是会误导孩子。本文探索了其中的原因。

5. 选 C　细节理解题。文章第一段就已经指出手势语对孩子有影响,而全文都在说明这一观点。故选 C。
6. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第一段的第一句和第三段可知,主要原因是孩子的记忆很容易受到外界,例如具体问题或者暗示性手势等的影响。故选 B。
7. 选 D　词义猜测题。本段最后一句话说大人对孩子使用更多的手势语是非常有理由的。其原因就是前一句话,即手势语能够传达那些不熟悉的单词和短语的含义。故选 D。
8. 选 B　标题归纳题。整篇文章主要介绍了一项研究结果,手势语会对孩子产生误导作用。选项 D 表达太宽泛。故选 B。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。介绍圣诞卡的由来及在沟通方面所起的重要作用。

1. **解析**:因 help 与公共邮政服务之间是动宾关系,故用过去分词表示被动。

   答案:Helped

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. **解析**:指一种更高效的邮政服务,表示“一种”用不定冠词 a。

答案:a

3. **解析**:句式搭配 send sth. to sb. 表示“给某人送某物”。

答案:to

4. **解析**:在句中作谓语表示被动,且用一般过去时。

答案:was designed

5. **解析**:用连词 and 连接两个并列句。

答案:and

6. **解析**:从后面的同位语“William Egley”可知,这里填与 art 有关的人,即 artist。

答案:artist

7. **解析**:从后面的“his first American cards”可知,是他的商店。

答案:his

8. **解析**:这是一个倒装句,主语是 the fact,空处要求填的词在句中作表语,故用形容词。

答案:important

9. **解析**:引导同位语从句,说明 the fact 的具体内容,本身无意义,也不作成分,但一般不省略。

答案:that

10. **解析**:引导非限制性定语从句,修饰先行词 designs。

答案:which

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. hug 2. subjective 3. facial 4. cassettes 5. major

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. at 2. down 3. as 4. to 5. in 6. anger 7. from 8. away 9. action 10. out

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. 去掉 the 2. in→at 3. ranked→ranking 4. from→to 5. do→doing

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。孩子要不要买手机?什么时候给孩子买手机合适?为什么需要手机?如何规划手机产生的费用?文章就这些问题给出了适当的解释。

1. 选 F 根据文章的大意和本段首句中的关键信息词“At what age”可知,回答的问题涉及孩子的年龄,故选项 F 符合语境。

2. 选 B 根据下一段中的两个 if 条件句,“如果你孩子不常离开你们……”和“如果你孩子很独立或常参加课外活动……”来确定该不该买手机,由此可推断出该段的标题为 B“How can you determine whether or not to buy a cellphone for your child?”。

3. 选 D 由上一句提出的“the cost of having a cellphone”和后一句分析的几种选择的方式可知,此空填入 D 项合适。此外,“Also be sure”与“Make sure”相呼应。

4. 选 G 由前一句中的关键信息“discuss what it can be used for, rules ... and consequences if he fails to follow them”即可推断出,G“For example, is the phone only to be used to call family, or can it be used socially?”符合语境。G 项举例说明了孩子该如何使用手机。

5. 选 E 由空后一句中的关键信息“these application programs allow you to track your child's mobile activity”即可推断出 E 项符合语境。E 项中的“social media apps”与下文中的“these application programs”相呼应。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,介绍了肢体语言的作用,以及在不同文化里肢体语言的不同含义。通过学习本文我们可以了解文化的趣味性。

1. 选 B 由首句“肢体语言是所有语言中沉默、秘密而又最有威力的语言!”可知,本句应表示“肢体语言比语言更有说服力”,所以本题选择 louder。

2. 选 D 我们的肢体发出多于我们可以意识到的信息。身体发出的是 message“信息”。sound 泛指“自然界的一切声音”;invitation“邀请”;feeling“感情,感受”,均不符合句意。

3. 选 D 事实上,非言语交际占据了我们真正意思的大约 50%。mean“意思是,本意是”。

4. 选 C 根据下文论述可知,当涉及跨文化交流时,肢体语言尤为重要,故选 important“重要的”。immediate“立刻的”,表示动作的直接性和迅速性;misleading“误导的”;difficult“困难的”。

5. 选 C 肢体语言几乎已经成为我们的组成部分,以致常常被忽视。此处实际上是对“so much a(n) + 名词”的用法的考查。四个选项中有此用法的只有 much。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

6. 选 A　下文是举例，故选 For example“例如”。thus“因此”；however“然而”；in short“简而言之”。
7. 选 B　不同的社会对于人们之间的距离有不同的认识。下文的北欧人和拉丁美洲人等的例子都与 distance“距离”有关。
8. 选 C　北欧人通常不喜欢肢体的接触，故选 bodily“身体的”，第 10 空后面的“touch each other”是提示。
9. 选 A　北欧人不喜欢和朋友有肢体上的接触，更不用说陌生人了。enemies 虽然与 friends 相对，但此处是说不同国度文化的差异，并不是敌我的分歧。
10. 选 B　由上文可知，此处表示语意的转折，故选 on the other hand“另一方面”，本句讲到拉丁美洲人喜欢肢体接触。in other words“换句话说”；in a similar way“用相似的方法”；by all means“当然可以”。
11. 选 B　trouble“麻烦”；conversation“谈话，交谈”；silence“寂静，沉默”；experiment“实验”。in conversation“在交谈中，在会话中”。
12. 选 D　在交谈中，北欧人不喜欢肢体接触，拉丁美洲人喜欢肢体接触，所以我们看到的很可能是一个拉丁美洲人跟随一个挪威人移动，故选 following“跟随”。
13. 选 A　拉丁美洲人喜欢肢体接触，为了表示友好，会离挪威人越来越近，故选 closer“更近地”。
14. 选 C　挪威人不喜欢肢体接触，会一直向后退，故选 backing away“后退”。step forward“前进”；go on“继续”；come out“出版，发芽”。
15. 选 D　挪威人的后退反过来会让拉丁美洲人觉得是冷漠。weakness“虚弱”；carelessness“粗心”；friendliness“友谊”；coldness“冷漠”。
16. 选 A　选项中的 talk“交谈”与第 11 空的“conversation”相呼应，且文章主要讲述交谈中的肢体语言。
17. 选 A　different“不同的”；European“欧洲的”；Latino“拉丁美洲的”；rich“富裕的”。different cultures“不同的文化”。
18. 选 C　当来自不同文化的人聚会时，很可能会出现误解，故选 misunderstanding“误会，误解”。curiosity“好奇心”；excitement“兴奋”；nervousness“紧张”。
19. 选 D　此处是针对避免出现误解而提出建议，故选 advice“建议”。chance“机会”；time“时间，次数，倍数”；result“结果”。
20. 选 B　用你希望被别人对待你的方式去对待别人，B 选项与前面的“treat others”相呼应，一个是主动形式，一个是被动形式(to be treated)。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. Having selected　2. knowing　3. listening　4. Judging
5. having been made　6. Working　7. When　8. being
9. Looking　10. causing

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. Personally speaking
2. only to be surrounded by his fans
3. making it a popular sport
4. There being no customers
5. not daring to say a word
6. Having tried many times

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 文章以一个小故事作为开头，向我们介绍了英国人的乘车习惯，并进一步向我们介绍了不同国家肢体语言的内涵。

1. 选 D　细节理解题。由第一段中的“No one had told them about the British custom of lining up for a bus that . . . on the bus.”可知，英国人因为这三位外国人没有排队而将他们推到一边。
2. 选 B　细节理解题。由第二段第二句话“If you want to have a pleasant . . . your host country.”可知，当我们到国外旅行时，应该对目的地国家的风俗有所了解。
3. 选 D　词义猜测题。根据画线短语后的一句话可知，这三位外国人对英国的风俗并不知情，由此可知，当他们面对英国人当时的反应时会感到迷惑。
4. 选 B　细节理解题。由第二段中的“A visitor to India would do well . . . left hand for passing food at table.”可知，在印度用左手递食物被认为是不礼貌的。

【语篇解读】 本文主要向读者介绍了运动与营养的关系。

5. 选 C　词义猜测题。根据画线词后面的“after several hours with no food”可知，nourish 含义与“supply foods for”相近，此处表示“给(身体)提供食物”。故选 C。
6. 选 D　细节理解题。根据文章最后一段中的“Calcium keeps bones strong. Foods from the dairy group, including milk, yogurt and cheese are excellent sources of calcium.”可知。故选 D。
7. 选 D　细节理解题。根据文章第四段中的“Loading up on protein does not guarantee larger muscles.”可知，蛋白质不能保证有大块肌肉，D 项表述错误。故选 D。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. 选 D　写作手法题。文章第一段提出了观点，接下来对此观点进行了分析和说明。故选 D。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

I'll graduate from high school in half a year. I'm looking forward to ~~be~~ being admitted to Hong Kong University for my college education. HKU enjoys a good reputation ~~as~~ for its academic atmosphere ~~or~~ and cultural tradition. It ~~attract~~ attracts many outstanding students from different countries. As ∧ a cheerful boy, I enjoy creating and designing objects, ~~that~~ which gives me a great sense of achievement. Besides, I hope I can contribute to my country with my ~~knowledges~~ knowledge and abilities in the near future. I promise to work even ~~more~~ harder to meet the standard ~~setting~~ set by HKU. I'd appreciate ~~you~~ it if you could give me the chance.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①as/to be　②as　③oneself　④to　⑤representative
2. ①curious　②about　③to do　④curiosity　⑤out of　⑥in /with
3. ①to　②at　of　③to　④approachable
4. ①in　②defend　③oneself　④against　⑤from /against
5. ①in　②majority　③in　④minor　⑤minority　⑥in
6. ①to　②that　③is likely
7. as
8. ①in /with　②angry　③with　for　④at /about　⑤angrily

重点短语

1. ①get　②come　③at　④with　⑤in　⑥to　⑦a
2. 一般说来；大致上
3. ①be/feel　②put /set　③with　④take　⑤of
4. ①make　②save　③in　④to　⑤to　⑥up　⑦with
5. ①down　②up　③on　④off　⑤out
6. ①进进出出　②日日夜夜　③处处；到处　④不时地；偶尔　⑤迟早　⑥或多或少

重点句型

1. he was the first student to arrive
2. hit me in the mouth
3. ①Not all the boys are　②neither/nor have I
4. in which /that /不填 the mind influences the body
5. even if he had to stay up all night
6. How about doing /making /carrying out
7. It seems strange that

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. Some believe that money is the only approach to being happy.
2. They are curious to make as much money as they can.
3. Some think that if health is gone, they are likely to lose everything.
4. The third group thinks feeling at ease is the most important.
5. I don't think money can represent happiness.
6. Being at ease will take away your ambition.
7. In general, I think health is of great importance.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

Some believe that money is the only approach to being happy; therefore, they are curious to make as much money as they can. However, some think that if health is gone, they are likely to lose everything. At the same time, the third group thinks feeling at ease is the most important. I don't think money can represent happiness while being at ease will take away your ambition. In general, I think health is of great importance.

Unit 5　Theme parks

Section Ⅰ　Warming Up & Reading

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. theme　2. central　3. cartoon　4. whichever
5. fantasy　6. tourism　7. wherever　8. unique
9. carpenter　10. engine　11. preserve　12. deed
13. sword　14. tournament　15. various　16. amusement
17. swing　18. attraction　19. length

Ⅱ. 短语拼写

1. be famous for　2. no wonder　3. have fun
4. come true　5. be familiar with　6. in deed
7. be modelled after　8. more than

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. Whichever and whatever you like
2. more than fun
3. the same　that American southerners made

语篇理解

Ⅰ.

1～4　BADC

Ⅱ.

1～5　BBACA

Ⅲ.

1. 一些主题公园因为拥有最大或者最长的过山车而闻名,一些则因展示了某一文化中那些著名的视觉景象和声音而闻名。
2. 它(迪斯尼)会把你带到一个梦幻的世界,使你的梦想变为现实——不论你是在太空遨游、参观海盗船,还是邂逅你最喜欢的童话故事或迪斯尼卡通里的人物。
3. 有这么多引人入胜的东西,难怪哪里有迪斯尼乐园,哪里的旅游业就会发展。
4. 还可以到糖果店品尝一下糖果,这些糖果和 150 年前美国南方人制作的一模一样。或者乘坐一次蒸汽火车,这可是在美国东南部依然运转的唯一一辆蒸汽火车。

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,主要就加拿大三家主题公园的特色及其具有代表性的娱乐项目和设施进行了介绍。

1. 选 B　细节理解题。从第一段关于“Paramount Canada's Wonderland”的介绍中“There are plenty of fantastic shows for families to watch as well.”可知 B 项正确。
2. 选 D　细节理解题。从第三段中的“Playland, unlike other Canadian theme parks, has a long history in its city.”可知,该主题公园悠久的历史是与其他的加拿大主题公园所不同的地方。
3. 选 A　推理判断题。从第一段中的“There are often rides ... more popular among younger children.”,第二段中的“Galaxyland remains ... for older children because of attractions like the Rock 'N' Ride Dance Party.”及第三段中的“... a climbing wall for kids ...”可知,这三个主题公园的共同之处是都有给孩子们准备的设施或活动。
4. 选 C　主旨大意题。通读全文可知,本文主要介绍了加拿大的三个主题公园。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文,主要告诉我们参观迪斯尼神奇王国时需要注意的一些事项。

5. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段中的“If you plan to make a trip to the Magic Kingdom without kids, try to visit on a school day to avoid the largest crowds.”可知,只有成人去游玩的话,应尽量选择学生上学时乐园人少的时候去。
6. 选 B　细节理解题。根据第四段中的“You will also need to call in advance to make lunch or dinner reservations.”可知答案为 B。
7. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段中的“... try at least to avoid the week between Christmas and New Year's Day and the Fourth of July.”可知 A 项错误。网上订票是可以的,但没说是唯一的途径,所以 B 项错误。根据第二段中的“If you are not staying at a Disney World hotel, avoid visiting the Magic Kingdom on its Extra Magic Hours days ...”可知,不是每天都有 Extra Magic Hours,故 D 项错误。根据最后一段可知答案为 C。
8. 选 C　标题归纳题。本文主要是针对参观迪斯尼神奇王国给出的一些建议,由此可确定答案为 C。

Ⅱ. 语法填空

【语篇解读】 本文是记叙文。全文主要讲述了作者由对父亲每周参加会议非常不理解到最后自己感到羞愧的过程。

1. **解析**:从空后的“than you”可知,这里要用形容词的比较级。
   答案:older
2. **解析**: foolish 为形容词,在这里作定语,修饰 something。
   答案:foolish
3. **解析**:从句中 stop 的动作发生在主句中的 said 之前,因此本空用过去完成时。
   答案:had stopped
4. **解析**:分析语境可知,空前后为转折关系,因此用 but。
   答案:but
5. **解析**:此处表示他每周的会议把他从“我”身边带走,因此用 from。take away from 为固定搭配,意为“从……拿走,带走,剥夺”。
   答案:from

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

6. **解析**:从空前的“an”可知,这里需要名词,因此用exception。

   答案:exception

7. **解析**:I与refuse之间为逻辑上的动宾关系,再结合全文的时态可知,此空用一般过去时的被动语态。

   答案:was refused

8. **解析**:“feeling sorry for myself”为现在分词短语作伴随状语,修饰sat。

   答案:feeling

9. **解析**:What引导特殊疑问句,并在疑问句中作do的宾语。

   答案:What

10. **解析**:“called Dave”为过去分词短语作定语,修饰man。

    答案:called

Section Ⅱ Learning about Language & Using Language

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. athletic 2. brand 3. outing 4. creature 5. souvenir

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. minority 2. to 3. advanced 4. admission 5. to
6. are 7. to 8. in 9. with 10. of

Ⅲ. 单句改错

1. be→being 2. is→are 3. 第一个they前加do
4. lives→life 5. on→in

能力提升

Ⅰ. 七选五

【语篇解读】 你希望有朝一日成为艺术家吗?如果你在寻找与艺术有关的工作,而且需要提高技能的话,本文提出的五点建议将会对你有所帮助。

1. 选A 上文的两句提到了两种情况。无论是何种情况,本文中的建议能帮助提高艺术技能。A项所在句在此处承上启下。
2. 选G 由上文可知,可能你已经听过很多次“熟能生巧”。G项“尽管你达不到艺术上的‘完美’,但是每天练习绘画会帮助你提高许多”承接上文,符合语境。
3. 选F 上句提到要留意光线如何影响阴影的位置和他的外形。F项与上句共同解释本段主旨“每天花上一些时间研究你周围的事物”。
4. 选E 上句提到,基础白色和黑色具有改变色调的倾向,并使之沉闷和虚假。E项“在许多因素影响之下,蓝色和黄色在一起会变成褐色,并不总是绿色”承接上句,说明确实如本段首句所说,会有不同。
5. 选C 空处下一段提到,无论是杂志上的一幅画还是操作台上的一碗水果都可以作为很好的练习对象,可以帮助你提高很多。C项“绘画时尝试使用模特”概括了本段主题,适合作主旨句。

Ⅱ. 完形填空

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。文章介绍了迪斯尼乐园的最佳游览时间、购票方式及景点参观顺序等。

1. 选B 此处是关于迪斯尼乐园的位置介绍。limit“限制”;locate“位于”;circle“圈出”;expand“扩大”。
2. 选C 作为一个旅游胜地,必是“吸引”游客,draw有“吸引”的意思。please“使人满意”;organize“组织”;benefit“使人受益”。
3. 选D 根据下文提到的避开周末或者学校放假时间来游玩可知,当地人利用周末来玩的可能性最大,故选D。
4. 选A 周末和假期游客多,等候的时间肯定要长,而这里特别指出了要避开这两个时间,为的是等候的时间短一些,故排除C项,选A。
5. 选D 根据“The period”可知,此处考虑的是一个时间段,所以首先排除A项;圣诞节前后应该是一年中的一个时间段,不可能是一周或一天,所以也排除B、C两项。
6. 选C 该部分提示游客来玩时尽量来得早点儿,避免在受欢迎的景点遇到游客拥挤的现象。leave“离开”;plan“计划”;book“预订”,都不符合句意。
7. 选D 为了避开拥挤的时间段,以便有足够的时间游玩,应该提前约一个小时到达,故选before。
8. 选B 提前约一个小时到达迪斯尼乐园,是为了避免在受欢迎的景点遇到游客拥挤的现象。before crowds build可指“在游客扎堆现象形成前”。avoid“回避”;break“破裂”;combine“结合,使联合”。
9. 选A 该段谈购票的问题。该句主语为迪斯尼乐园,为售票方,所以选A。show“出示,展览”;send“发送,派遣”;collect“收集”。
10. 选D 这里指迪斯尼乐园也在网上售票,为了防止造假,应该是不允许游客在自己家里“print(打印)”。reserve和keep都有“储备,保存”的意思;copy“复制”,均不符合逻辑。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

11. 选 A　订好的票需要邮寄给你，这需要一定的时日，所以要尽可能提前（in advance）订购。in case“万一”；in order“有条理”；in turn“轮流”。
12. 选 D　此处需要一个情态动词，意思吻合最关键，这里表示除了在网上购票外，还“可以”通过其他途径购票，所以选 may 最合适。ought to“应该”；must“必须”；will“将要”。
13. 选 B　根据下文“经过两年维修和重建”来看，此处需要“重新营业”这个意思。
14. 选 D　possibility 表示“可能性”；change 表示“变化”；development 表示“进展，发展”。三个单词在和 show 搭配时均不能体现维修的目的。此处谈 Space Mountain 两年维修的目的是提升 show effects“展出的效果”，即它的可参观性。
15. 选 C　此处建议带小孩的游客尽量在早晨去 Fantasyland，后面是提出该建议的理由，因为是比较明显的理由，所以用 as。because of 后不能接句子；when 引导时间状语从句；since 是“既然”的意思。
16. 选 C　上文提到有几个吸引游客的景点，此处专门提示其中最好的两个地方，所以用 especially。unluckily“不幸地”；unexpectedly“出乎意料地”；normally“正常地”。
17. 选 B　此处指这个景点客容量较小，很容易出现游客扎堆现象，这样就很可能会等很长时间，所以用 wait（名词，表示“等待的时间”），且与上文吻合。
18. 选 A　此处需要承上启下的转折，if not 意为“如果不”，指“如果不参观前面的景点，那么就……”。其他选项均起不到此作用。in a word“总而言之”；as a result“结果”；what's more“而且”。
19. 选 D　where 引导地点状语从句；how 一般表方式。这里是时间状语从句，在刚开门时，直奔 Adventureland 和 New Orleans Square。
20. 选 D　最后一部分讲了参观各景点的顺序，最后一句为下一处景点，所以用“then（然后）”最合适。

Section Ⅲ　Grammar

基础巩固

Ⅰ. 写出下列句中黑体词的词性和词义

1. *adj.* 缓慢的　*v.* 放慢　2. *n.* 书　*v.* 预订
3. *v.* 打碎　*n.* 休息　4. *v.* 需要　*n.* 必要
5. *n.* 商店　*v.* 购物　6. *n.* 梦　*v.* 梦想
7. *n.* 比分　*v.* 进球　8. *n.* 结果　*v.* 导致

Ⅱ. 找出文中的构词法并写出汉语意思

1. pre-professional“提前职业培训的”，派生词，加前缀 pre-，表示 before（在……之前，预先）
2. high-speed“高速的”，合成词
3. high-pressure“高压力的”，合成词
4. high-tech“高科技的”，合成词
5. experience “经历”，转化词，由名词 experience（经验；经历）转化而来
6. long-term“长期的”，合成词
7. percentage“百分比”，派生词，加后缀-age
8. entry-level“初级的”，合成词

能力提升

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。迪斯尼乐园为什么能成为全球瞩目的焦点？它的经营又有什么秘诀呢？本文将为你揭开迪斯尼乐园成功经营的秘密。

1. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二段中的“All new employees ... by attending Disney University and taking‘Traditions Ⅰ’.”可知，所有的新员工先要进行岗前培训。
2. 选 B　细节理解题。根据文章第一段最后一句“The people at Disney ... see that they enjoy themselves.”以及第三段最后一句“Our constant aim is to help our guests enjoy the party.”可知，他们的主要目标是让游客在迪斯尼乐园玩得开心，由此可见 B 为正确答案。
3. 选 A　推理判断题。文章提到游客在迪斯尼可以尽情玩乐，但并未提及要学习迪斯尼的历史；根据第二段可知，是新员工要学习公司的历史而不是游客。故选 A。
4. 选 C　主旨大意题。文章主要讲述了迪斯尼乐园成功经营的秘诀。

【语篇解读】 安徒生从小就想成为一名演员，却由于自身条件不佳无法遂愿，但他坚持自己的戏剧梦想，为他人创作剧本，并创作了大量的诗歌和童话，最终成为著名的作家。

5. 选 D　细节理解题。根据第三段中的“But he could sing.”可知，他小时候唱歌很好。
6. 选 D　推理判断题。根据文章第四段以及第五段第二句“Although he was able to read, he knew nothing about grammar or spelling.”可推知，安徒生的早期戏剧没有成功，最有可能是因为很多拼写和语法错误。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

7. 选C　推理判断题。由最后一段中的“Indeed it was. Hans Christian was born in a very poor family but he became a famous writer.”可推测,他认为那一晚就像童话一样,是在暗指自己从一个贫穷的孩子成为著名作家的经历也像一个童话。

8. 选D　主旨大意题。安徒生从小就想成为一名演员,却由于自身条件不佳无法遂愿,但他坚持自己的戏剧梦想,为他人创作剧本,并创作了大量的诗歌和童话,最终成为著名的作家。他的经历告诉我们:在任何情况下都不应该放弃自己的梦想。

Ⅱ. 短文改错

My dream is to become a school teacher in the future. In fact, I ∧ (have) had the dream of becoming a teacher since my childhood. In my opinion, without teachers, no society could make progresses (progress). There is no doubt whether (that) teachers play an important role in children (children's) growth. Not only do teachers pass on knowledge for (to) children, but they also teach children how to behave himself (themselves). Comparing (Compared) with other jobs, teaching is hard (harder) and the pay is lower. But to me, what ~~a~~ great fun it is to be with children! They make me feel young forever because (so) I'll study harder and try my best to realize my dream.

Section Ⅳ　单元知识巩固

重点单词

1. ①vary　②between　③from　④with　⑤variety　⑥a　varieties
2. ①to　②for　③in /with　④amuse　⑤with　⑥amusing　⑦amused　⑧at/by/with　⑨to do
3. ①for　②attract　③attention　④by　⑤attractive
4. ①from /against　②for　③on　④preservation
5. ①in　②at　③lengths　④for
6. ①of　②in　③minor
7. ①advance　②on /upon /towards　③in　④of　⑤in
8. ①of　②to　③admit　④into/to　⑤to/into　⑥doing　⑦to be

重点短语

1. ①for　for　for　②as　as　as　③to　to　to
2. ①that　②that　③a　④if /whether
3. ①doing　②in　③of　④for/in　⑤of
4. ①逐步地　②逐年;年年　③并肩;并排　④肩并肩　⑤背靠背　⑥手挽手　⑦手拉手　⑧一个接一个
5. ①to　②save　③lose　④a　⑤to

重点句型

1. Whichever day you come
2. more than
3. the same person that
4. Faced with these difficulties
5. not only forced　but she was also forbidden

话题写作

Ⅰ.

1. There are various tourist attractions in Mountain Tai.
2. One of the attractions is the unique sunrise.
3. We booked the tickets online in advance.
4. We chose the shortest way to preserve our energy.
5. Before daybreak, we reached the peak.
6. When the first ray of sunlight appeared, all the tourists came to life.
7. No wonder there are so many visitors coming here every year.

Ⅱ.

One possible version:

There are various tourist attractions in Mountain Tai, one of which is the unique sunrise. First, we booked the tickets online in advance, and then we chose the shortest way to preserve our energy. At length, before daybreak, we reached the peak. With the first ray of sunlight appearing, all the tourists came to life. No wonder there are so many visitors coming here every year.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

第二部分　阶段检测

单元质量评估检测卷(一)

录音材料：

Text 1

W：①**How cool your hair style is**! Where did you have your hair cut?

M：The You-Top Salon on the corner of Charles Street and Willy Street.

Text 2

M：I like the iPad, but it looks like too dear.

W：Only $450 for each, ②**that's really reasonable for latest iPads.**

Text 3

W：Don't forget we're leaving for Simco at nine tomorrow morning outside the community gate.

M：But I'm not going back from the company until 2 : 00 a. m. . ③**What about 2 : 00 p. m.** ?

W：OK.

Text 4

W：Have you received the invitation to Vivian's wedding ceremony to be held on Saturday?

M：No. ④**And I'll fly to Spring Town to attend my cousin's birthday party this Saturday.**

Text 5

M：Have you practiced the violin for about two hours?

W：No. ⑤**Just about an hour or so.**

Text 6

W：What time does Patrick's flight arrive?

M：⑥**At 5 : 00 p. m. .** I'll check the airport website to make sure.

W：Why don't you do that while I was making up?

M：OK. And Rose and Green will go there as well?

W：I've no idea. Perhaps we can give them a call.

M：⑦**I know Rose is preparing for an important interview**, but Green can.

W：OK, call him first. I'll go and get ready.

Text 7

M：It is Alice's birthday this Wednesday.

W：Are you sure? ⑧**I remember it should be this Thursday.**

M：⑧**Well, let me see. Oh, I'm sorry. You're right.** Shall we buy her a present?

W：Yes, of course. Shall we give her some flowers?

M：Flowers are lovely. But I think it's better to buy her a box of chocolate. She likes sweet food.

W：⑨**Alice is on a diet.** Don't you know that?

M：You are right. Er. . . ⑩**I know we can give her some CDs. She loves music.**

W：⑩**That's a good idea. Let's go to the store and choose some for her.**

Text 8

W：You don't look very well. Maybe you should take one day off.

M：I can't do that. I have an important meeting to attend today.

W：Are you feeling well?

M：Not really. ⑪**After a 12-hour flight, I feel tired**, and I think I've also got a cold.

W：⑬**Why don't you ask your secretary to put off the meeting**? ⑫**You should have a rest.**

M：⑬**Could you touch my forehead and check if I have a fever**?

W：⑬**Hmm, you're really hot. Let me get you some medicine.**

M：⑬**OK. I'll stay at home in the morning. If I feel better in the afternoon, I'll go to the meeting.**

Text 9

M：⑰**I feel tired all the time, even when I wake up in the morning.** My wife cooks me delicious meals, but I can only eat a little.

W：⑰**How do you sleep**?

M：⑰**Very badly, doctor.** ⑭**I never get to sleep until 2 o'clock, and I always wake at 5.**

W：Are you worried about anything?

M：Well, yes, ⑮**I am. I'm anxious about my work.** I've just taken a new job. I earn a lot of money, but I'm always afraid of making a mistake.

W：I see. Please take off your shirt and lie down on the couch.

M：OK, doctor.

W：Well, there's nothing much wrong with you. You're working too hard and worrying too much. Do you take much exercise?

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

M: No, doctor. I never have time for exercise. I work from morning till night. Then I can't get to sleep. Can you give me some medicine to help me to sleep?

W: I can, but I'm not going to. ⑯**You don't need any. Don't work so hard. Too much work is bad for you. Don't worry about your work. Take regular exercise.** Which would you rather have, health or wealth?

M: You're right, doctor. It's more important to be healthy than wealthy. I'll change my job.

Text 10

One day, ⑱**Mr. Hill was standing at the door reading a newspaper when a stranger came up to him** and said, ⑲"**Excuse me, but could you tell me where the department store is**?" "Sure," answered Mr. Hill, "you must go across the bridge and then turn right. The bridge is only 20 meters long."

The stranger thanked him and went on his way. He was still walking across the bridge when someone suddenly called out from behind him. "Look out!" The stranger turned around and found it was Mr. Hill.

Breathing shallowly, Mr. Hill said, "I'm sorry that I gave you the wrong direction. ⑳**I have come to tell you that the bridge is 40 meters long, not 20 meters long as I said just now.** If you go 20 meters and then turn right, you will fall into the water as I did a couple of years ago when someone gave me the same direction."

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. A 10. C 11. B 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. C 17. A 18. A 19. B 20. C

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了四个古怪的节日。

21. 选 A 细节理解题。根据第一个节日介绍中的"farmer Lloyd Olsen attempted to cut off the head of Mike, a chicken, so his wife could cook it up for dinner"可知,答案选 A。

22. 选 B 句意理解题。根据文章对第二个节日的介绍可知,作者以客观的口吻介绍了这个外星人节日的来源及节日内容等,并未对外星人是否存在表明自己的观点。由此可推测,作者最后说"你旁边那个奇怪的矮人可能来自另一个星球"只是为了给这个节日增加些神秘气氛。故选 B。

23. 选 C 细节理解题。根据第三个节日介绍中的"when their numbers grow too large, they can cause serious problems for farmers. That's why every March the residents of Sweetwater, Texas, host a three-day festival . . ."可知,答案选 C。

24. 选 C 细节理解题。根据四个节日的举办时间:五月、七月、三月和九月可知,C 选项为一年中最早的节日。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。文章通过一则短篇故事告诉我们:一个问题往往不只有一种解决办法。

25. 选 B 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"So, before he went to the market, he carefully measured his feet and drew a very detailed picture of his feet on a piece of paper."可知,在去集市之前,那位男子仔细地测量了自己的脚的尺寸。

26. 选 A 细节理解题。根据第四段中鞋匠说的"Foolish man"可知,鞋匠认为那位男子很愚蠢。

27. 选 D 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"Don't try to solve a problem with a single point of view; there may be many other ways of solving the same problem."可知,作者讲述这个故事是想告诉我们:一个问题往往不止有一种解决办法。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。专家表明,经常发短信可能会使人们在面对面交流时产生障碍。

28. 选 A 推理判断题。由该段中的"If you want to talk to me, Anna, come downstairs and see me!"可知,Joanna 对她的女儿要求十分严格,故选 A 项。

29. 选 B 词义猜测题。由该段中的"the talkers vs. the texters"等相关信息可知,这里是说:大多数成功的交流者有能力把两者都做好,即:不但善于口头沟通也善于通过短信来交流,故选 B 项。

30. 选 C 细节理解题。由第三段中的"I sit in my office hours lonely now because if my students have a question, they email me"可知,Renee 的学生很少当面向她请教问题,故选 C 项。

31. 选 D 细节理解题。由最后两段中的"the conversation isn't very deep"和"parents . . . put down their own cellphones"以及"they also should set limits"等信息可知,Joseph Grenny 认为父母应该放下手机给孩子做个榜样,多一些面对面的交流而非发短信,故选 D 项。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。物理学家 Brian Greene 希望更多的孩子将来会对现代物理学感兴趣。

32. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第二段中 Greene 对这个问题的解释以及他说需要未来的物理学家去解决可知，作者提出的这个问题非常难。

33. 选 C　推理判断题。根据第三段中的“... books by ... ‘make it a great time for people who want to learn about big ideas but aren’t yet ready, perhaps, to learn math.’” 可知，Greene 认为 Weinberg 和 Susskind 等物理学家写的书浅显易懂，适合普通大众阅读，故这些书属于流行的科普读物。

34. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第四段可知，当作者指出一些学生觉得物理无聊时，Greene 说重要的是向孩子们讲述一些稀奇古怪的事，并描述一些诸如黑洞和宇宙大爆炸的现代物理现象，如果孩子们知道了这些，他们就愿意了解更多详细的内容。因此他认为兴趣在学习过程中起着非常重要的作用。

35. 选 A　推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“Greene has followed Albert Einstein’s lead in trying to solve the mysteries of the universe. Now he wants kids to do the same.”可知，Greene 希望孩子们可以像他一样对科学和物理感兴趣，去探索宇宙的奥秘。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。国王命令在夜间每一个大臣都要把一杯牛奶倒进刚挖好的一个池塘里。结果每一个人都想着别人倒进去的是牛奶，自己倒一杯清水就行了。第二天，国王和大臣们来到池塘边，他们看到的却是一池塘的清水。

36. 选 F　第一段是故事的开头，再结合下文内容，国王命令他的大臣们每人带一杯牛奶，在夜里倒入新挖的池塘里。他想通过这件事来检验那些人是否诚实。由此可知此处选 F。这是一个承上启下的句子。

37. 选 E　句意：国王让每一个大臣在夜里把一杯牛奶倒进池塘，这样第二天一大早他就能看到池塘里充满牛奶。本句与前一句存在因果关系，故此处选 E。

38. 选 B　下句点明了他想到的主意：既然别人都要带牛奶去，他就带一杯清水倒进池塘里，故此处选 B。

39. 选 G　结合语境和下文内容“令他们非常吃惊的是，他们看到池塘里满是清水”可知，此处选 G，表示“第二天国王和大臣们来到池塘边”。

40. 选 A　结合语境和选项可知此处选 A。句意：从自己做起。你不做，别人也不会做。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文，主要讲述了 Charlotte Whitehead 的生平事迹，尤其是她在行医方面做出的贡献。

41. 选 C　联系空后的“her ill elder sister”可知，Charlotte Whitehead 在“护理(nursing)”生病的姐姐。

42. 选 B　根据 44 空前的关键信息“she wanted to be a ...”(她想成为一名……)以及后来 Charlotte Whitehead 从事医学行业可知，此处指 Charlotte Whitehead 对医学有“兴趣(interest)”。

43. 选 D　结婚后自然就“建立(start)”了家庭。

44. 选 A　全文多次出现“medical”“doctor”，尤其是根据 45 空后的“medical schools”可知，Charlotte Whitehead 决定做一名“医生(doctor)”。

45. 选 B　根据 46 空前的“did not”可知，Charlotte Whitehead 那时没有实现自己的愿望，因此这里表达的是“不幸的是(unfortunately)”。

46. 选 D　根据 47 空前后提到 Charlotte Whitehead 去了美国学医，由此可知，加拿大的医学院不“接受(accept)”女学生。

47. 选 C　根据 48 空后的“medical degree”可知，Charlotte Whitehead 学习的是“医学(medicine)”。

48. 选 D　根据 49 空前的“Upon graduation”(毕业后)可知，Charlotte Whitehead “获得(earn)”了医学学位。

49. 选 A　根据第一段第一句可知，Charlotte Whitehead 随家人搬到了 Montreal，而在这里 Charlotte Whitehead 因为无法学医才去了美国，所以学业有成后，她应该是“返回(return)”了 Montreal。

50. 选 C　根据前文 Charlotte Whitehead 毕业了，再根据 51 空前后的“once again a ... doctor”(再次成为一名……医生)可知，回到 Montreal 之后，Charlotte Whitehead 开了一家私人“诊所(clinic)”，自己做了医生。

51. 选 A　根据空后的“Many of her patients”可知，Charlotte Whitehead 非常“繁忙(busy)”。

52. 选 B　因为前文提到了 Charlotte Whitehead 非常繁忙，所以此处用固定结构 find oneself doing sth. 来强调“Charlotte Whitehead 发觉自己一直忙于……”的语境。

53. 选 C　因为 Charlotte Whitehead 是位医生，所以病人肯定是“骨折(broken)”了需要复位才去找她。

54. 选 D　根据空前的“without a licence”可知，Charlotte Whitehead 要想合法行医必须“申请(apply for)”医师执照。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

55. 选 B　根据 58 空后的“too, refused”可知,此处是指 Charlotte Whitehead 申请医师执照被“拒绝(refuse)”了。

56. 选 D　根据 57 空后的“studying what she already knew”可知,此处是 the Manitoba College of Physicians and Surgeons 想让她“完成(complete)”她的研究。其余三项不符合语境。

57. 选 A　根据前文提到 Charlotte Whitehead 非常繁忙可推知,此处她拒绝学习的理由是她不愿意“离开(leave)”她的病人。

58. 选 C　根据 60 空后的“was issued to Charlotte”可推知,此处是 Charlotte Whitehead 恳请“发给(issue)”她一个执照。

59. 选 A　因为申请执照被拒绝了,所以 Charlotte Whitehead 只能“继续(continue)”无证行医。

60. 选 B　根据时间状语 In 1993 可以推算出,“她被发给医师执照”发生在 1916 年后的第 77 年,再联系倒数第二段的最后两句“... until 1912. She died four years later ...”可以推算出,1916 年正是她“去世(death)”的那一年。

【语篇解读】 一个泥瓦匠在美国堪萨斯州的一所大学的体育场维修墙壁时,发现了一张写于 1928 年的纸条,这使我们对那时工人的生活状况有所了解。

61. **解析**:空后的中心词为名词 note,为单数形式,故此处应填冠词,又因为数字 88 的发音是以元音音素开头的,所以应用 an。
答案:an

62. **解析**:本句在连词 while 之后,填现在分词 replacing,此处是省略,将其补全应为“while he was replacing stones”。
答案:replacing

63. **解析**:根据句中的时间状语“on Feb. 2, 1928”可知,本句应用一般过去时,因此填 write 的过去式 wrote。
答案:wrote

64. **解析**:五个泥瓦匠写了这张纸条。他们希望将来在他们死后,这张纸条被人们发现。根据语境可知此处表示伴随,故用动词-ing 形式。
答案:hoping

65. **解析**:本句跟在名词 hope 之后,解释了它的内容,从句不缺少句子成分,因此填连词 that。
答案:that

66. **解析**:本句中两个动名词 cleaning 和 covering 并列。本空在动名词之前,因此应填形容词 protective“防护的,保护的”。
答案:protective

67. **解析**:根据语境可知,本空应填动词不定式 to display 作定语,表示展示这一纸条的计划。
答案:to display

68. **解析**:本空在情态动词之后,实义动词之前,应填副词 possibly“可能”,作状语。
答案:possibly

69. **解析**:句中的“either”暗示前后两个句子之间为选择关系,因此填连词 or。either ... or ...“或者……或者……”。
答案:or

70. **解析**:根据句中的时间状语“in 1922”可知,本句应用一般过去时。the stadium 和 build 之间为动宾关系,故应用被动语态。
答案:was built

短文改错

Are you looking for something ~~interested~~ interesting ? Would you like to give a hand to other people in your spare time? Then ~~joining~~ join us and be a volunteer! We have ~~job~~ jobs for people of all ages. Anyone from students to old people can become ~~ours~~ our members. You can help people in many ways. Some schools need volunteers to help take ~~the~~ care of children. Volunteers are needed in hospitals ∧ to help the patients. Animal lovers can help save dogs and cats without homes. There is ~~nothing~~ something for everyone. “I often played computer games when I was ~~freely~~ free before. Now I help old people learn to use computers,” said a volunteer aged 18. ~~Unless~~ If everyone helps out a bit, we'll all have a better and ~~warm~~ warmer world to live in.

书面表达

One possible version:

Helen Keller was one of the greatest women in the 20th century. She was born in 1880 and died in 1968. When she was 19 months old, she became blind and deaf because of a serious illness. From then on she lived in darkness and silence.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

When she was seven, her parents found a teacher, Miss Sullivan, for her. Miss Sullivan had a lot of difficulty in teaching Helen. With Helen's strong will and intelligence, combined with Miss Sullivan's skill and patience, they overcame all the difficulties. Helen became a capable student and finally she received a university degree in English literature. Later on she devoted all herself to helping the blind and deaf children.

单元质量评估检测卷(二)

录音材料:

Text 1

M: Excuse me, madam. Could you show me the way to the nearest French restaurant?

W: Oh, sorry. ①**I'm afraid I can't help you. I'm a stranger here.**

Text 2

M: Would you like to go to a live concert or something like that this Sunday?

W: That sounds great. ②**We'd better buy some drinks and hamburger before going to the concert.**

Text 3

M: Good evening. Could you tell me the time of the last train to the airport, please?

W: Yes, sir. ③**It is 23 : 55.**

M: Thanks a lot.

Text 4

M: I would drive James and Jerry to the airport this afternoon. Will you go with me?

W: Sorry. ④**I will have an important business meeting then.**

Text 5

M: ⑤**A guide dog is a dog especially trained to guide a blind person.**

W: Oh, really? Then how do people train it?

M: First, a guide dog should be chosen very carefully.

Text 6

M: ⑥**Did you enjoy the play shown last night**, Clare?

W: No, I didn't. The woman danced badly and the man seemed nervous.

M: The actor and the actress are not very famous.

W: ⑦**The woman who played the nurse isn't Jill Sheen, is she**?

M: ⑦**No, she isn't. Her name is Shirley.**

W: She talked too fast and she didn't dance very well, either. ⑧**By the way, did you enjoy the play**?

M: ⑧**Yes, I did.**

W: What did you like?

M: Oh, everything. I'm busy preparing for the report of tomorrow's meeting.

W: ⑥**Today is Sunday.** You need to have a rest.

Text 7

W: What do you think of the suit?

M: It's very nice. But, dear, I'm so nervous.

W: Just relax. ⑨**I'm sure you will get the job.** You're so talented, and you've been preparing for the job for a long time.

M: I know that, but I just can't stop trembling.

W: OK. Come and have breakfast now. I'm sure they all will like you.

M: Where's Lily? Is she still in bed?

W: ⑩**Yes, she doesn't have to go to school today.** ⑪**I'll go to the park with her this morning.** You know, when you get the job, we will both be busy and we won't have much time with her.

M: Yes, you're right.

Text 8

W: Hello, Ben. You're getting ready for tomorrow's lessons, aren't you?

M: Yes. ⑫**I'm a bit nervous.** I have no idea what'll happen in class and how I'll get along with my classmates.

W: I understand how you're feeling. Just take it easy. You'll make a lot of new friends very soon.

M: Thank you. I'll try my best to get used to my new school life as soon as possible. By the way, what time does the first class begin?

W: At 8 o'clock. ⑭**But before that we have 10 minutes to hand in homework and then 20 minutes for morning reading.**

M: So ⑬**we must get to school before 7 : 30, right**?

W: ⑬**Right.**

M: How long does each class last?

W: 45 minutes, I think, with a 10-or-15-minute break.

M: Well, I hear that lunchtime is nearly 12 o'clock, and I'll be starving by then.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

W: Don't worry. During the break after the second class, we can buy something to eat.

M: That's good.

Text 9

M: To my surprise, you know Stacy Miller. That's cool. What a small world!

W: So how do you know Stacy?

M: We went to the same university in Boston.

W: What did you major in?

M: ⑮**I majored in Finance.**

W: ⑮**Really? Me too. That's kind of cool.**

M: Where did you go to school?

W: I went to Berkley.

M: So what are you doing here in New York?

W: I work at consulting firm.

M: Isn't that hard work?

W: It was in the beginning, but I got used to it. It's a lot of hours though.

M: I bet. ⑰**I don't like working more than 40 hours. I need time to play.**

W: I hear that. I wish I had more time to play. ⑯**But I do like my job.**

Text 10

Hello, everybody. Here's an announcement about our class. We're going to use the book *Beginning English* in this class. You need to buy this book. *Beginning English* is $20. ⑱**You can buy it any day this week in the main office.** Class is from 9 : 00 to 12 : 00. We have a 15-minute break at 10 : 30. The break is from 10 : 30 to 10 : 45. You can sit in class, or walk around, or go to the cafeteria. But please be back in class on time.

English class is on Monday, Wednesday and Friday mornings. ⑲**Maths is on Tuesday mornings**, and typing is on Thursday mornings. They are both from 9 : 00 to 11 : 00. If you want to register for maths or typing, go to the main office.

If you are absent, call the main office. Give your name and say you are in English One. ⑳ **Tell the secretary that you cannot come to class.**

1. B　2. A　3. C　4. A　5. B　6. B　7. C　8. C　9. B　10. A　11. C　12. B　13. C　14. A　15. B　16. A　17. B　18. C　19. A　20. B

【语篇解读】 本文主要讲述了提高团队工作效率的方法和策略。

21. 选 D　段落大意题。根据文章第一段的最后一句可知,作为团队一员意味着分工合作、相互依赖,故选 D。

22. 选 A　细节理解题。通读全文可知,文章中并没有提到在团队讨论中保持沉默有利于团队工作,故选 A。

23. 选 B　词义猜测题。根据画线词所在句的后一句"All team members must be responsible for the success and failure of the project."可知,团队工作中所有成员都要对项目的成功和失败负责,故可推知,此处应选 B。

24. 选 B　标题归纳题。根据本文的关键词"teamwork"并结合全文的整体内容可推知,本文主要讲的是提高团队工作效率的方法和策略,故选 B。

【语篇解读】 本文主要讲述了"我"通过一些活动意识到了"到场"的重要意义。

25. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第一段的第二句可知,因为"我"在他们受灾时和他们在一起,所以他们感激"我",故 C 项正确。

26. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"I wanted to rush down there immediately . . . I was torn about what to do."可知,"我"想要立即去朋友那里,但又不愿意去打扰朋友,据此可知,当朋友的母亲去世时,"我"犹豫是否要去朋友那里,故 A 项正确。

27. 选 D　词义猜测题。根据第三段最后一句中的"His family, playing guitars and singing"可知,男青年的家人在弹奏吉他并唱歌;结合画线词所在句中的"However . . . no means"和第三段第二句中的"a young man suffering from the pain of his AIDS-related dying"可知,在家人的陪伴下,气氛并不悲伤和严肃,据此可以判断,画线词意为"严肃的",故 D 项正确。

28. 选 B　推理判断题。根据最后一段的前两句"In my life, I am repeatedly . . . are truly alone."并结合第二段的第一句可知,从自己的经历中"我"意识到了"到场"的重要意义,故 B 项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文为一篇说明文。文章介绍了平方尺菜园的操作方法和益处。

29. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"It shows that quality vegetables can be grown in less space with less work."可知,平方尺菜园能够充分利用空间。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

30. 选 C　推理判断题。根据其名称和第一段中的“These beds are further divided into squares of about one square foot.”可知,正确答案选 C。

31. 选 A　推理判断题。根据第一段最后一句话和下文“Normal gardening needs heavy tools to loosen the soil.”可知,松散的土壤有利于植物的生长。

32. 选 B　细节理解题。从“Benefits of square foot gardening”的第三条可知,蔬菜遮住了杂草的阳光,因为见不到阳光,所以杂草很少。

【语篇解读】 在这个忙碌的现代社会,彬彬有礼、体贴他人的品质变得尤为珍贵。作者讲述了自己经历的一件事情,并赞扬了这种良好的品质。

33. 选 C　词义猜测题。根据下文故事中的男人为作者让路并且开门可推测出,这是一种体贴的行为。故选 C 项。

34. 选 C　细节理解题。根据第三段中的“I was sure I would be pushed roughly by this man going up.”可知,作者本认为这个男人会粗鲁地挤开她上楼梯。故选 C 项。

35. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第四段中的“I saw him going up the stairs, two at a time.”以及下文谈到她们都来不及对那个男人说一声谢谢可推知,那个男人上楼梯,一次上两级台阶,应该是有急事要做。故选 B 项。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。主要介绍了旅行的好处。

36. 选 G　根据上下文,文章开头谈到旅行能为你提供欣赏新事物的机会,是一种愉快的经历,空后文章接下来谈论旅行的好处,故此处承上启下,谈论旅行除了让你玩得开心之外还有其他好处。

37. 选 B　根据上文,谈到旅行使人有机会脱离常规的生活,独自或与朋友一起旅行可以给你距离感甚至意识到这些人对你有多重要,故此处谈正如名言所说的那样,人总是在失去时才懂得珍惜,回应上句的内容。

38. 选 A　根据上文,旅行的另一个重大益处是你能得到放松,故此处进一步谈你能享受没有压力的时间是非常好的,即放松自我。

39. 选 C　根据下文,此处作为主题句:与朋友或家人旅行时可以留下终生难忘的美好回忆。

40. 选 F　根据上下文,上文谈到旅行成本越来越高,下文谈你可以通过网络或高科技选择自己旅行的支出预算,故此处谈的是有很多适合你的经济情况的航班等。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。怎样才能让我们赖以生存的土壤更好地为我们服务呢?又怎样才能减少土壤的流失呢?本文将给出答案。

41. 选 D　taken from . . . 是过去分词短语作定语,修饰 useful materials。

42. 选 A　waste matter“废弃物”,这里指“(动物的)粪便”。

43. 选 B　土壤“需要”食物,指上文中的“dead plants”和“waste matter from animals”。

44. 选 C　supply . . . with . . . “把……提供给……”。

45. 选 C　直接依靠土壤而生存的只有植物,而 B 项太片面。

46. 选 D　animal waste“动物粪便”,即上文提到的“waste matter”。

47. 选 B　改良土壤的应该是“化肥(chemical fertilizer)”。poison“毒药,毒物”;powder“粉末”;medicine“药”。只有 B 项符合语境。

48. 选 B　do good“有益处,有好处”。

49. 选 C　句意:当土壤太“干燥(dry)”时,风就会把土壤吹走。

50. 选 A　因为风把土壤吹走了,所以土地看上去就像“沙漠”。

51. 选 B　by 表示“通过某种方式或手段”,后接动词-ing 形式作宾语。

52. 选 D　通过植树可以减弱风的“力量(force)”,从而防止土壤被风吹走。

53. 选 D　句意:大雨过后,“雨水”会把土壤里的腐质土冲到河里。

54. 选 A　此处 where 表示地点。

55. 选 B　句意:农民可以平整田地,使它们像梯级一样。stair-like“像梯级的”。

56. 选 B　at the beginning of the century“在本世纪初”。

57. 选 C　thousand, million 等与具体数字连用时,不加-s,故排除 B、D 两项,根据常识可知选 C。

58. 选 C　句意:我们现在应该“节约(save)”每一寸土地。

59. 选 A　otherwise“否则”。

60. 选 C　用 large 修饰 population,指“人口多”。

【语篇解读】 英国女子称因太漂亮而被迫辞职,美貌看来也会给人带来烦恼。

61. **解析**:curse 是可数名词,与上文中的“a blessing”相对应,应填不定冠词,又因 curse 的发音是以辅音音素开头的,应填 a。

答案:a

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

62. **解析**：so 是副词，一般修饰形容词或副词，又由前面的“is”可知，此处是作表语，所以应填 power 的形容词形式。
答案：powerful

63. **解析**：根据上文的“said”以及本段的时态可知应使用一般过去时。
答案：attracted

64. **解析**：what 引导主语从句，在从句中作 saw 的宾语。
答案：what

65. **解析**：根据上文可知，此处 they 指代前一句中的“Men”。
答案：they

66. **解析**：关系代词 who/that 指代 other women，在定语从句中充当主语。
答案：who/that

67. **解析**：after 在此处用作介词，其后应使用动名词形式作宾语。
答案：quitting

68. **解析**：neither . . . nor . . . 意为“既不……也不……”，是固定用法。
答案：nor

69. **解析**：此处用副词 constantly 修饰前面的谓语动词。
答案：constantly

70. **解析**：be appropriate for“适合于”，for 意为“对……来说”。
答案：for

短文改错

The book I'm reading ~~of~~ talks about afternoon tea in Britain. It is said to have started in the early 1800's. Have (Having) tea in the late afternoon provides a bridge between lunch and dinner, that (which) might not be served until 8 o'clock at night. This custom soon becomes (became) another meal of ∧ (the) day. Interesting (Interestingly), it had a connection by (with/to) the British porcelain（瓷器）industry. Tea in China was traditionally drank (drunk) from cups without handles. When tea got popular in Britain, there was a crying need for good cup (cups) with handles to suit British habits. This made for the grow (growth) in the porcelain industry.

书面表达

One possible version:

Dear Mike,

I'm glad to know that you are coming to China during Christmas. The following is a brief introduction about some places of interest that I strongly recommend to you.

The Great Wall of China is one of the greatest wonders of the world and is visible from outer space. Because of its rich history and splendid appearance, the Great Wall attracts a lot of tourists, scientists, and historians.

The famous West Lake is like a brilliant pearl embedded in the beautiful and fertile shores of the East China Sea near the mouth of the Hangzhou Bay. The view of the West Lake is simply charming. Different time and different weather make it a different scene.

Look forward to your arrival. There are many other wonderful places here. Wish you a nice journey.

Yours,
Li Hua

单元质量评估检测卷(三)

录音材料：

Text 1

M: Of the two cars we saw today, which do you prefer?

W: I think the sports car is very cool, ①**but the latest suv has a bigger trunk, so I like it better.**

Text 2

M: Have you bought tickets for *Da Vinch Code*?

W: Yes, ②**I have bought them shown in the afternoon**, but the evening tickets were sold out.

Text 3

W: I hear you're leaving.

M: Yeah. I am moving to Brisbane. ③**I've gotten a position there.** Besides, my parents live there.

Text 4

W: Let's have the meeting at ten past nine.

M: Well, I have a team activity at ten. ④**How about thirty past nine tomorrow morning**?

W: ④**Fine.**

Text 5

W: Blake, I think I know a better way to teach you basketball. ⑤**I'm going to take you to watch a basketball game.**

M: ⑤**Great! I love watching professional basketball.**

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Text 6

W: There is so much smoke here.

M: Where does it come from?

W: Oh, I see. ⑥**It comes from the forest.**

M: What's happening?

W: ⑥⑦**Some students are having a picnic in the forest.**

M: Look! Some trees and grass are on fire now.

W: Hurry up! ⑧**Phone the firefighters at once.**

M: OK. I will call 911 right now.

Text 7

W: I haven't seen you for a long time. Where have you been, Jack?

M: ⑩**I stayed in Canada for three months.** ⑨**It was a great trip.** I saw a lot of interesting animals there, and I bought a lovely dog back.

W: Where is it? May I have a look?

M: Sure. It's growing quickly. ⑩**It was two months old when I got there.**

W: Really? What do you need to do for it every day?

M: I play with it and feed it, but ⑪**what I enjoy most is taking it for a walk at night.**

Text 8

M: ⑭**Hi, Rose. How's your life on campus**?

W: ⑭**Hi, Bruce. Oh, not so bad.** In fact, I enjoy living here, ⑫**because there are so many people around, and it's easy to make friends with them.** What about you? Have you ever lived in a school dormitory before?

M: No. This is the first time.

W: I think you'll find it quite convenient—the library, labs, sports center and also the canteens.

M: That's true, but I think living in town has its advantages too, like being close to the shopping center. You know, there are no big shops on campus.

W: But if you lived in town, you would have to get up early to get to classes on time each day, and then going home would need so much time.

M: Yeah, ⑬**but the food here seems the same thing every day.**

W: Well, I think the food here is OK. And if you want a change, you can eat outside once in a while.

M: Sounds good!

Text 9

W: ⑮**Wow, what a beautiful day! I love being outdoors.**

M: (Reluctantly) Yeah, I guess so.

W: What's wrong, Roger? Don't you like being in nature?

M: Jenny, I grew up in the city. For me, being in nature is going to a city park.

W: Oh, Roger, stop complaining. Just look at all the great scenery!

M: ⑯**How can I enjoy the scenery when it's so hot and the mosquitoes are biting me**?

W: Don't you think it's worthy to see all this beautiful nature?

M: The only thing I can think about right now is mosquitoes! Jenny, can we please stop for a minute! I'm so thirsty and my legs are sore. I don't think I can go any farther today. I'm so tired. Let's camp here tonight.

W: ⑰**But Roger, we have only gone two miles!** Let's hike a little farther.

M: Please Jenny! I didn't know how hard hiking is. If we try to go any farther, it might kill me.

W: (Sigh) ... Alright, we can camp here. You rest and I'll make a campfire.

Text 10

Welcome aboard our bus to Dallas, Rouge and Atlanta. We are to arrive in Dallas at 1 : 45 this afternoon. There will be a fifteen-minute rest stop at that time. ⑱⑲**We will have a thirty-minute dinner stop at Rouge at 6 : 45. Then we are continuing on to Atlanta.** ⑲**We should arrive in Atlanta at 1 : 15 tomorrow morning.**

This bus is air-conditioned for your comfort. Please remember that the ⑳**smoking of cigarettes is permitted only in the last six rows**, and the smoking of any other materials is forbidden, as is the drinking of alcohol. Thank you for traveling with us. Have a pleasant trip!

1. B　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. C　6. A　7. A　8. B　9. A　10. C　11. C　12. C　13. A　14. B　15. C　16. C　17. A　18. C　19. A　20. A

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了世界上三大未解之谜,包括佐治亚州的巨石阵、百慕大三角和尼斯湖水怪。

21. 选C 细节理解题。根据**The Georgia Guidestones**部分第二段内容可知,巨石阵很神秘是因为没有人知道是谁建造了它。故选C。

22. 选B 推理判断题。根据**Bermuda Triangle**部分第一段第二句可知,在百慕大三角经常有飞机、轮船和小船失踪,由此可推知,在百慕大三角人们幸存的可能性很小,所以许多人不愿意进入百慕大三角地带。故选B。

23. 选D 细节理解题。根据最后一段第一句可知,关于水怪的故事始于公元6世纪,并不是说水怪出现在公元6世纪,故排除A项;根据最后一段第二句中的"with a small head"可知,B项错误;根据最后一段倒数第二句可知,大多数科学家都不相信有这种水怪生活在尼斯湖中,故排除C项;根据最后一段最后一句可知,D项"人们对它的存在没有达成一致意见"符合原文。故选D。

【语篇解读】 本文说明了在克隆灭绝动物的过程中遇到的重重困难与障碍。即使克隆成功了,其赖以生存的栖息地和食物链也已经被破坏,被克隆出来的动物也无法继续生存下去。

24. 选B 细节理解题。根据第二、三段可知,印度野牛生活在亚洲的东南部,濒临灭绝。故B项正确。

25. 选C 词义猜测题。根据第五段的描述可知,此处表示的是,把一种动物的DNA提取出来之后,在另外一种动物的体内进行胚胎繁殖,而这种动物就被称为"a surrogate mother",由此判断,画线部分意思为"代孕妈妈"。故C项正确。

26. 选A 细节理解题。根据文章倒数第二段中的"On the one hand ... On the other hand ..."两个方面的表述可知,克隆的困难在于一是要寻找灭绝动物的保存完好的DNA,二是要寻找到合适的代孕的物种。故A项正确。

27. 选D 推理判断题。本文作者客观叙述了在克隆灭绝动物过程中所存在的种种困难与障碍。根据最后一段的表述可知,也许克隆存在众多的可能性,但是即使克隆成功了,也许会由于其赖以生存的栖息地和食物链已经灭绝而无法继续存活下去。故D项正确。

【语篇解读】 本文是说明文。文章主要介绍了植物克隆的好处。

28. 选C 词义猜测题。根据画线词后面的"so that farmers or individual growers always have the best seeds available"可知,optimize与perfect的意思相近。

29. 选D 细节理解题。从第二段中的"Cloned plants also reproduce faster, limiting the amount of time between planting and harvesting."可知,克隆的植物的生长周期短。

30. 选C 推理判断题。从最后一段中的"By plant cloning we have a population of identical plants and all these plants equally suffer from the same diseases, but in nature the weak would die and the strong would survive."可知,克隆会破坏自然界的规律。

31. 选D 写作目的题。文章的第二、三、四段都是在介绍植物克隆的好处,所以本文的目的是介绍植物克隆的好处。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇议论文,主要论述了物质奖励对学生的成绩是否有促进作用。

32. 选B 推理判断题。根据第一段第三句及其下一句中的"tying grades to goods"可推断出,将学生的成绩与物质奖励联系起来已成了学校的一个惯例。故选B。

33. 选C 细节理解题。根据第二段第一句可知,给学生现金作为奖励在教育中产生的长远结果还不确定。故选C。

34. 选B 细节理解题。根据第三段第一句及其后面列举的Charles McVean的辅导项目可推知,本段用Charles McVean的辅导项目来说明奖励对激发学生的学习热情有重要影响。故选B。

35. 选A 细节理解题。根据最后一段倒数第二句可知,Seminole County有各种各样鼓励学生努力学习的方法。故选A。

【语篇解读】 这是一篇说明文。介绍了压力对人们的身体、情绪和心理健康的影响。

36. 选G 本空在这里起到承上启下的作用,故选G项。It指代首句中的"Stress"。

37. 选C 由本段中的内容可知段落主题句是:压力对人的身体健康有诸多影响。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

38. 选 E　本段是在描述人们在压力之下的情绪反应，E 项与前后句内容相一致。

39. 选 D　D 项中的“mental health”与本段的首句相呼应。

40. 选 B　本空是对上文内容的总结，又引起下文，故选 B 项。

【语篇解读】 作者看到一个流浪汉帮助一名普通市民，由此联想到了人性的伟大。

41. 选 B　根据上文“... in the parking place.”可知，人们经常在停车场前面的草地上放一些广告牌子。

42. 选 A　根据上文“... I noticed something unusual in the parking place.”可知，“我”看见的事情令人吃惊。

43. 选 C　根据下文“... the sign when he hammered.”可知，一个人正在向地里锤牌子。

44. 选 A　一个流浪汉帮忙扶着牌子。

45. 选 D　根据上文“... was worthy of a surprised look.”可知，作者感到很震惊。

46. 选 B　根据下文“... one with a soldier suit ... mismatched clothing and messy hair ...”可知，这两个人看起来完全是相反的，一个穿着军装和白衬衫，扎着领带，另一个穿着不搭的衣服，头上是乱糟糟的头发。

47. 选 C　流浪汉穿着破烂的衣服。

48. 选 C　流浪汉的头发被风吹得乱飞。

49. 选 A　这伟大的充满人性的时刻触动了“我”。

50. 选 D　我们太多次看见无家可归的人，每次都只注意他们是无家可归的人，却没想到他们也有人性光辉的一面。

51. 选 B　根据下文“... a man who walked over to help someone.”可知，今天“我”看到了这个流浪汉帮助别人时的善良。

52. 选 C　这一刻真的让“我”感动。

53. 选 A　根据下文“... see the person instead.”可知，它提醒“我”看人不能只看外表，更要深入内心。

54. 选 D　几年前“我”和“我”的朋友有机会给一本书写学习指导。

55. 选 B　根据下文“... on the first page ...”可知，在书的首页题词很明显。

56. 选 A　根据下文内容可知，作者问如果更多的人为人性喝彩会发生什么。

57. 选 B　根据下文“It does change things.”可知，你能想象这么做会给这个世界带来什么改变吗？

58. 选 C　根据下文“... at places like shops and airports ...”可知，书中提到坐在人多的地方，比如商店和机场。

59. 选 C　根据上文“... an old lady down the street becomes a wounded soul ...”可知，一个伤心的老妇人需要关心。

60. 选 B　根据上文“... who needs concerns ...”可知，流浪汉需要关爱和帮助。

【语篇解读】 有位女孩非常喜欢花，有一天她把一株非常漂亮的花种植到自己的院子里。她细心照料，却只见绿叶不见花。偶然的一天，她发现在墙的另一侧开满了漂亮的花朵。

61. **解析**：句意：她由祖母养大，祖母教会她热爱和照顾花儿，因此，她的花园是镇上最好的。根据本空后的 best 可知，此处为形容词的最高级。故填定冠词 the。

答案：the

62. **解析**：句意：有一天，在浏览之前经常订购的鲜花订购单的时候，一株植物的图片吸引了她的注意。根据时间状语 One day 可知，此处讲述的是发生在过去的事情，应用一般过去时。故填 ordered。

答案：ordered

63. **解析**：句意：当它到达时，她已经准备好一个地方来种这种花。此处为“get + 宾语 + 宾补”结构，prepare 与 a place 之间为被动关系，故用过去分词作宾补。故填 prepared。

答案：prepared

64. **解析**：句意：花的长势很好，长满了漂亮的绿叶，但是没有花朵。根据后文的“all over it”及常识可知，此处指有很多叶子，故用复数形式。leaf 的复数形式为 leaves。

答案：leaves

65. **解析**：句中已有谓语动词 talked，因此设空处应用非谓语形式；try 和 she 之间为主动关系，故用现在分词作状语。

答案：trying

66. **解析**：句意：然后，数星期之后的一天早晨，当她站在藤蔓之前时，看到它还没有开花，她非常失望。“一段时间 + later”为固定结构，意为“……之后”。

答案：later

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

67. **解析**:根据下文可知,花开到了邻居家,由此可知两家院子是相连的,故此处用 hers,相当于 her graden。
答案:hers

68. **解析**:根据语境可知,此处指"穿过大门",故用介词 through。
答案:through

69. **解析**:句意:藤蔓已经穿过裂缝,没有在她家的那边墙开花,但是在墙的另一侧开了花。设空处前后之间为转折关系。故用连词 but /yet 连接。
答案:but /yet

70. **解析**:句意:某些时候一个人或许没看到努力所带来的好的结果,但那并不意味着不成功。设空处作 isn't 的表语,应用形容词形式。故填 successful。
答案:successful

短文改错

It isn't hard to grow up into a responsible ~~members~~ member of society.

I can well remember an incident that ~~happens~~ happened ~~in~~ on a rainy Sunday afternoon. I was on my way to the bookstore and was waiting ∧ for the green light at a crossing when a girl of about ten was knocked ~~on~~ down by a passing car, which drove off quickly. A man immediately rushed to ~~a~~ the girl to give her first aid and I joined in without ~~the~~ hesitation. Luckily she was not badly injured ~~but~~ and we sent her to the nearest hospital. ~~Comparing~~ Compared with the escaped driver, I am proud of what I did.

As a member of society, I am aware ~~of~~ that being responsible is ~~that~~ what it takes to make a better society.

书面表达

One possible version:

Dear Peter,

I'm glad to know that you are going to visit a village of our country this summer holiday. I'd like to introduce my hometown to you. I really wish you can enjoy it.

My hometown lies in a mountainous area, and the north of it is a high mountain which is famous for its green plants and clear water. In the south of our village runs a small river, in which the water is so clean that we can see the reflected houses and green trees. There are many old and interesting houses and yards as well as some modern buildings in our village, and I think you will love them.

Great changes have taken place in our hometown in the past few years. Many roads have been built connecting our village with other villages and cities. People's living standards have been greatly improved and they live a better life than before, and they will give you a warm welcome when you come.

Looking forward to seeing you soon.

Yours,

Li Hua

单元质量评估检测卷(四)

录音材料:

Text 1

M: Hi, Jenny, this is for you. Congratulations!

W: Thanks a lot. ①**You couldn't have chosen a better gift for me.**

Text 2

M: Why do you look so blue, Maya?

W: ②**Mr. Hunter just yelled at me for something I did this morning!**

M: ②**For what**?

W: ②**Some data.**

Text 3

M: Excuse me, how can I get to the Cristal Park?

W: ③**You can take a No. 98 bus at the end of the street.**

M: Thank you.

Text 4

W: Have you heard from the Oxford University?

M: No. ④**And I turned my application in last Thursday.**

W: You'd have it done earlier because there are too many applicants.

Text 5

W: I got an invitation from Mathew last Friday.

M: ⑤**I have got one from Maria but not from Mathew.**

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Text 6

M: So, what happened, madam?

W: Well, I saw this old man. He was kind of holding his bag like this. He just left the bank, and I was still waiting to collect my money. I was near the door. ⑥**A young man came running past and tried to get the bag.**

M: And then they both fell down?

W: Yeah, and the young man ran away. The poor old man sat on the sidewalk, still holding his bag tightly, and we went to help him up. ⑧**Now can I go back in to collect my money**?

M: ⑦**Would you mind coming with us, madam**? **We need more information.**

Text 7

W: ⑨**Where is the book area**?

M: ⑨**Just right over there. There are various books and magazines.**

W: I see. Thank you very much.

M: ⑩**Would you like to receive our store credit card**?

W: No, thanks. The last thing I need is another credit card.

M: But you can save 15 percent instantly if you pay with it.

W: Well, that sounds good.

M: You'll get a discount as soon as you fill out the form.

W: Maybe next time. I'll think about it later.

M: ⑪**I understand.**

Text 8

M: ⑫**I'm having a birthday party this Sunday.** Would you like to come, Sarah?

W: Of course. ⑭**What's your new address, Josh**?

M: ⑭**No. 93 Times Street.**

W: Would you like me to come early? I know there is a lot to get prepared.

M: That's nice of you. What about six o'clock?

W: Fine. Who'll be there?

M: Oh, ⑬**Jim, Sally, Mary and Declan.** You know them all. Would you like to bring someone?

W: ⑬**I would really like you to meet my cousin. He's home from Sydney on Friday morning. Do you mind me bringing him**?

M: ⑬**No, not at all.** I'm sure we will have great fun.

Text 9

W: Good evening, Edward.

M: Hello, Tina.

W: Edward, tell us what you know about James Dean's early life.

M: He was born in Indiana in 1951, ⑮**but his parents moved to California when he was five.** He wasn't there long because his mother passed away just four years later. After that, his father sent him back to Indiana to live with his aunt.

W: So how did he get into acting?

M: Well, first he acted in plays in high school, ⑯**and then he went to college in California where he got more serious about acting.** In 1971, he moved to New York to do more stage acting.

W: Then when did his movie career really start?

M: In 1975. His first starring role was in *East of Eden*. It was an excellent movie. Dean became a huge success.

W: How did you get interested in James Dean?

M: ⑰**Well, I just thought he was handsome and always looked so cool on the screen, I guess.**

Text 10

⑱**Are you feeling lonely at home**? **Got no friends to play with**? **Why not buy yourself a pet**? Johnny's Pets has just opened a new shop near you. At Johnny's Pets, you can find a wide selection of pets. We have cats, dogs and birds of every kind. ⑲**We also have more special pets for you to choose from. Why not get yourself a spider, a snake or a monkey**? They'll be with you all day long. Worried about how to look after them? Don't be. We have in-house trainers who give courses on how to look after your pets in your house. The training courses are free to all customers. Not enough to convince you?

We'll also throw in pet food, pet toys and other necessities for your pets. We're totally crazy at Johnny's Pets. ⑳**Come now and see the amazing prices of our packages. Don't delay. Come to Johnny's Pets today.**

1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. C　6. A　7. C　8. A　9. A　10. B　11. C　12. A　13. C　14. B　15. B　16. A　17. C　18. C　19. B　20. A

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了一种新型的便携式取暖器。与其他取暖器相比,它有很多优点。

21. 选A 段落大意题。根据第二段可知,这种取暖器不会引起火灾,不会烫伤孩子和宠物,显然是在谈它的安全性。故选A项。

22. 选B 细节理解题。根据第三段第一句"The EP will not reduce oxygen in the room."可知,这种取暖器不会消耗室内的氧气。故选B项。

23. 选C 词义猜测题。根据第四段可知,此处把新型取暖器和其他产品进行对比,它可以在墙面之间、从地面到天花板把整个房间都加热,不像其他产品,只加热附近的小片区域。因此可以推断,此处应该是指"均匀地"加热整个房间。故选C项。

24. 选D 写作目的题。根据整篇文章可知,这是一个广告,目的是介绍产品的优点,并向读者推销该产品。最后两段是在说服人们去购买此产品。故选D项。

【语篇解读】 本文讲述了聆听的内涵。我们要听懂说话人想要表达的言外之意。

25. 选C 推理判断题。根据第一段中的"For Glennie, and for us too, listening is not only hearing, but is understanding."可知,对于Glennie和"我们"来说,聆听不仅是用耳朵听而且是理解,这里说明了聆听的内涵。所以选项C正确。

26. 选D 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"It's important to hear what people say accurately."和"At this point you're not evaluating what they say, but just looking for accuracy and understanding."可知,准确听懂说话者的意思很重要。因此,选项D"词语的细微差异可能导致误解"与Mark Twain所说的话意思相吻合。故选D。

27. 选A 词义猜测题。画线词前的修饰词"these"指代前一句中的"gestures, eye contact, and facial expressions";再根据画线词后的"what they are saying, or do they tell a different story"可推断,match与画线词意思相近。故选A。

28. 选B 标题归纳题。本文主要说明通过观察说话人的说话方式来听懂说话人想表达的言外之意。故选B。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇议论文。哈佛大学为了防止学生在考试中作弊,在注册和考试前让学生签署诚信守则,以此来提升学术诚信度。

29. 选B 细节理解题。根据第一段第三句及第一段内容可知,哈佛大学的诚信守则的主要目的是防止学生考试作弊。故选B。

30. 选D 细节理解题。根据第三段第一句及第三段内容可知,作弊事件迫使哈佛大学采用诚信守则制度。故选D。

31. 选B 细节理解题。根据第四段最后一句及第四段内容可知,一些哈佛新生曾在学术作业中作弊过。故选B。

32. 选A 标题归纳题。本文主要介绍哈佛大学为了防止学生在考试中作弊,采用了诚信守则制度,因此A项"哈佛学生正学习在考试中保持诚信"适合做文章标题。故选A。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。马萨诸塞州哈佛医学院的研究人员发现,语言暴力会干扰大脑神经的连接,对孩子的大脑发育造成不良影响。

33. 选B 写作意图题。引用名人名言、谚语等是文章开篇的常见写作方式,且大多用来引出文章的话题。但是根据此谚语后面的"Well, that is not true. Unkind words ... sometimes even more so."可知,本文引用这个谚语恰恰是为了引出一个不同的或者说是相反的观点。故选B。

34. 选C 推理判断题。根据文章最后一段的内容可知,作者接下来应该会就"父母如何帮助自己的孩子为可能遭受的语言暴力做好准备,使他们不会受到语言暴力的影响"给出一些方法或建议。故选C。

35. 选C 主旨大意题。文章介绍了语言暴力对孩子的不良影响,再根据文中的"verbal(言语的)abuse by other children can harm development in the brain"可以看出,其影响主要体现在孩子的大脑发育方面。故选C。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇说明文。培养自信对于学生的学业来说非常重要,本文告诉我们一些关于如何提高学生自信的建议。

36. 选E 下文列举了一系列老师可以采取的培养学生自信心的措施,故此处选E项,引起下文的论述,老师们可以采用各种各样的活动培养学生的自信心,以减少他们对自己的怀疑。

37. 选F 本段论述了给学生提供展示领导才能的机会,如让学生担任不同的课堂角色或者安排不同的任务以培养其责任感,故此处选F项,掌握一些职责有助于培养学生的自信心,消除学生对尝试新体验的恐惧。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

38. 选 G　根据本段的主题句“Set achievable goals for each student.”可知，此处选 G 项，为每一个学生设立可实现的目标，有克服自我怀疑以实现目标的意识，有助于增强学生的自信心。

39. 选 C　空处与上一句中的 high standards“高标准”相呼应，故选 C 项，告诉学生他们可以取得重大的成就。

40. 选 A　本段主要论述了通过改善自身的弱点可以培养意志力，故选择 A 项，鼓励学生改善自身弱点。

【语篇解读】 本文为一篇说明文，讲述了不同的文化对眼神接触、身体接触等有不同的理解。另外，不同的文化对人与人之间站立距离远近的理解也有所不同。所以，要想真正了解一种文化，一定要重视无声语言所传达的信息。

41. 选 B　physical touch 意为“身体接触”，这从第 46 空后的“physical contact”可得到提示。

42. 选 D　第一段已提到不同文化(different cultures)中人们对视线接触、身体接触等有不同的理解。此处举例说明，故此空填“文化”一词。

43. 选 C　在拉美和亚洲文化中，小孩回避他人的视线是对其尊敬的表现。而对此不了解的老师会误以为这是缺乏尊重。be unfamiliar with 意为“对……不熟悉”。

44. 选 A　此空前的“however”说明此句与前一句之间是转折关系。既然前一句说是 show respect，此处应当是“a sign of disrespect”。

45. 选 C　look sb. in the eye 意为“直视某人”。

46. 选 A　在文章首段中说“不同的文化对视线接触、身体接触等有不同的期待”，然后在第二段讲视线接触在不同文化中的不同理解，故此段则是讲“physical contact”在不同文化中的影响，即“文化极大地影响到人们对身体接触的态度”。

47. 选 B　由于男性之间可以随意地拥抱一下，故可推测女性朋友之间手拉手是常事。

48. 选 D　由该句的“however”可知，在亚洲文化中很自然的行为，在美国文化中却令人感到不舒服(uncomfortable)。

49. 选 C　在一些亚洲文化中，摸成人的头是严格禁止的，但是成人和小孩之间摸头是可以接受的。

50. 选 B　前后之间是让步关系，故用 although。

51. 选 D　从本段的“people stand very close”，“distance”和“standing too close”等可知，本段是谈人与人之间站立时相隔的距离。

52. 选 A　此处“when talking”与前一句的“when they're having a conversation”意思一样。

53. 选 A　来自中东和南美的人谈话时站得很近，而欧洲人需要的心理距离要更大一些。

54. 选 B　该句中的 while 表示“对比”。非洲人需要的心理距离更远。

55. 选 C　双方谈话时，站得太近，超过可接受的心理距离，人就会感到极不舒服。create“引起，造成”。

56. 选 D　对谈话时的心理距离要清楚，否则会造成麻烦。be aware of 意为“意识到，知道”，符合语境。be afraid of“害怕”；be ashamed of“以……为羞愧”；be proud of“以……为豪”，均不符合语境。

57. 选 D　此空前的 or 表示“选择关系”，说明此空的内容与前面的“understanding”意思相近。意识不到人们交流时默认的心理距离甚至会阻碍他人理解或接受你试图传达的意思。

58. 选 C　非语言信息与语言信息要相配(match)、要一致。

59. 选 B　这些文化差异可通过观察小孩和家人间的谈话及举止方式(behave)来了解。

60. 选 A　这样就可为你真正理解他们的非语言交流提供(provide)线索。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文，主要讲述了在北京的全天旅游路线。

61. **解析**：副词 carefully 修饰动词。
答案：carefully

62. **解析**：根据第三段中的“Then you will be bound for the Forbidden City”可知，此处应用一般将来时，故填 will head。
答案：will head

63. **解析**：形容词 favourite 修饰名词短语“morning exercise places”。
答案：favourite

64. **解析**：根据空后的“playing ball and dancing in the early morning”可知，空处应填 practising。
答案：practising

65. **解析**：分析句子结构可知，此处引导条件状语从句，故填 if。
答案：if

66. **解析**：此处 It 代替上文中的“Tian'anmen Square”。
答案：It

67. **解析**：with a history of 意为“具有……的历史”，故填 with。
答案：with

68. **解析**：be considered to do sth. 为固定用法。
答案：to be

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

69. **解析**：根据空后的“imperial Palace Museum”可知，应填不定冠词，由于 imperial 的读音以元音音素开头，故填 an。

答案：an

70. **解析**：根据上文中的“treasures and”可知，此处应用名词复数 collections。

答案：collections

短文改错

One day Rosa wrote to her friend, who was a doctor, invite (inviting) him to have dinner with her families (family). A few days later the doctor wrote back to her but she couldn't read his writing because the letters were written careless (carelessly). So she asked her husband for ~~the~~ help, but he couldn't read it, too (either). Then her husband got an idea. He told her that a chemist might be able ∧ (to) read the doctor's letter. So the woman goes (went) to a chemist's. The chemist in the shop studied the letter for a long time but (and) he gave her a large bottle of medicine. He told the woman she will (would) take twelve pills a day. Finally Rosa still had no idea that (whether) her friend would come or not.

书面表达

One possible version：

Dear Lucy,

Thanks for your letter. I'm very sorry to learn that you are upset over the coming examination. I think it is because you are so nervous that you can't get along well with your study. Here is some advice on how to deal with your trouble.

Firstly, don't lose heart and be sure of yourself. You should believe that if you try your best, you will get good grades in the examination. Secondly, try to relax by listening to soft music between classes or do more outdoor activities. Thirdly, you must get much sleep. Finally, you'd better get advice about problems that are too difficult for you to work out yourself. I hope my advice will be useful to you.

Best wishes!

Yours,
Li Hua

单元质量评估检测卷(五)

录音材料：

Text 1

M: Look. Thomas is over there. Let's go and play with him.

W: No, he is taller. ① **That must be his brother Hunter.** They look alike just with different heights.

Text 2

W: I heard that you entered for a competition yesterday?

M: Yes. Many people took part in it. Some of them were from the Europe and ② **only a few from Asia, including me.**

Text 3

M: What do you do in your spare time?

W: I prefer to go to the cinema and ③**I go to movies four times a month.**

Text 4

M: Lucy. May I use your dictionary for a while?

W: Sorry, James. ④**I left it in my dorm this morning.**

Text 5

W: ⑤**I have reserved a table at the window with a good view.**

M: You're Miss May?

W: Yes.

M: ⑤**Follow me please.**

Text 6

W: Hello! I'm calling to ask if you still have the room.

M: Yes, we have.

W: A single one or a double room?

M: ⑥**A double room.**

W: How much?

M: It's $65 a night.

W: Oh, ⑦**it's a little expensive.** Does it have a heater?

M: Yes. And a free breakfast served for free.

W: Well. I think it's OK. ⑧**I'll come to the hotel an hour later.**

Text 7

M: ⑨**I'm going to be your adviser this year, Linda.**

W: Oh, great! ⑨**I really learned a lot in your class last year.**

M: Where is your new schedule?

W: Here it is.

M: You're certainly planning to take a lot of courses!

W: I enjoy all the science courses.

M: And ⑩**two of them have lab hours.**

W: The lab work isn't a problem for me.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

M: What are you planning to be?
W: I want to be a chemist.
M: Are you going to teach?
W: No, ⑪**I want to do research.**
M: Well, it's a heavy schedule, but I'm going to approve it. Your grades were very good last year.
W: Oh, thank you! I'm really going to work hard this year, too.

Text 8

W: Have you really made up your mind to tear down the house and build a new one?
M: Yes, ⑫**I never like it from the beginning.**
W: Do you have money to build a new house?
M: ⑬**I'll borrow some money from a bank.**
W: How can you pay it back?
M: I'll try my best to earn money.
W: I hope you will think it over. ⑭**Money can't be gained easily.**

Text 9

M: Hello, can I help you?
W: Yes, ⑮**I'd like to go on a sailing holiday this summer in Canada.**
M: Have you been sailing before?
W: No. I had intended to go to Sweden last year, but it was too expensive. The most I can pay is 470 dollars.
M: Well, that should be enough. Would you like to be by the sea or a lake?
W: I'd prefer a lake in the mountains.
M: Moraine Lake would be a good spot for you. ⑰**It costs 450 dollars.**
W: OK. ⑯**Can I pay by credit card? I haven't got my check.**
M: ⑯**Yes**, that's fine.

Text 10

This is Ned Weather, your weatherman. This afternoon heavy rain fell in our town. ⑱**The big storm caused a lot of damage, and the traffic came to a complete stop.**

Now let's look at the weather report for tomorrow and the weekend. ⑲**Friday will be warm and sunny during the day** and cool at night. Temperatures will be in the sixties during the day and in the forties at night. You won't need a heavy coat, but take a jacket to work just in case.

The weather on Saturday will be nice in the morning and cloudy in the afternoon. It'll probably rain at night. Showers are quite common during the spring, but you'll have clear weather to do some gardening on Saturday morning. Sunday will be cold and windy, and maybe it'll snow in the mountains. If you're planning to go there, don't forget your boots and jackets. ⑳**And now for sports, here is Mathew Delaney...**

1. B　2. C　3. A　4. C　5. B　6. B　7. B　8. A　9. A　10. B　11. C　12. B　13. B　14. A　15. C　16. C　17. A　18. A　19. C　20. B

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇广告类应用文,主要为游客提供了伦敦四个旅游景点的一些信息。

21. 选 A　细节理解题。对比各个景点的"Opening hours"可知,The View from the Shard 这一景点每年开放的时间最长,所以 A 选项正确。

22. 选 B　细节理解题。由第三部分中的"£52.80 family"可知,一家人去 Buckingham Palace 支付£52.80 即可,所以 B 选项正确。

23. 选 D　细节理解题。由第一部分和第四部分可知乘地铁到 London Bridge 可以游览 The View from the Shard 和 Tower Bridge,所以 D 选项正确。

24. 选 C　文章出处题。由文章中反复出现的"Visit Website"可知,这些信息来自网页,所以 C 选项正确。

【语篇解读】 我们应摒弃那种认为社交技巧和改善沟通对医生来说是一种额外素质的想法,因为在临床实践中,良好的态度本身就是一剂良药。

25. 选 C　数字计算题。根据第一段最后一句可知,总体而言,哈里斯堡及周边人口中,有近三分之一没有医疗保险。再由第一段中的信息"宾夕法尼亚州哈里斯堡市大约 5 万人口,周边城市共计超过 55 万的居民"计算可知,(5 + 55) × 1/3 = 20(万)。故选 C 项。

26. 选 B　推理判断题。根据第二段第四句中的"A lack of empathy was often apparent"可知,医生对患者缺乏理解的情况往往很明显,画线问句进一步说明此观点。故选 B 项。

27. 选 A　细节理解题。根据第三段最后一句可知,所有在 20 世纪 90 年代中期之前接受医学培训的医生,极少甚至完全没有得到过评估。故选 A 项。

28. 选 D　观点态度题。根据第四段第一句大意可知,作者的很多同行可能会认为,作者他们的方法对临床实践的干扰太强,也可能会说他们没时间,由此可知他们的态度是消极的,他们是不认可作者他们的方法的。故选 D 项。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

【语篇解读】 英国探险家Lewis Gordon Pugh为了唤起人们保护环境的意识，用22分51秒横渡了Pumori湖。

29. 选D 细节理解题。根据第四段中的“but fast enough that he didn't freeze to death”可知，如果他游得不够快，他有可能会被冻死。故选D。

30. 选C 细节理解题。根据第四段的最后一句“A team of doctors was on hand to watch over his stunt and help him out if he got into any trouble.”可知，有一队医生在旁边，万一有事的话可以帮助他。故选C。

31. 选D 推理判断题。根据第五段中的“but did it as a way to raise awareness . . . causing for the area”可知，Lewis Gordon Pugh在Pumori湖里游泳是为了唤起人们保护环境的意识。故选D。

32. 选A 标题归纳题。根据文意可以判断，Lewis Gordon Pugh为了唤起人们保护环境的意识横渡了Pumori湖，所以他是环境保护的一位提倡者。故选A。

【语篇解读】 本文是一篇记叙文。22岁的Jonathan Brown被一家幼儿园聘为教师。作为这家幼儿园的第一位男教师，他的加入为清一色女教师的儿童看护工作带来了有益的影响。

33. 选A 细节理解题。根据第一段第二句“He was also the only man who applied for the job, but, insists Margery Bowman, head teacher of Toddler World, by far the best applicant.”可知，Jonathan被雇用是因为他是所有求职者中最优秀的。故选A。

34. 选C 词义猜测题。根据第二段第三句“I've always helped Mum with looking after all the children . . .”可知，Jonathan的母亲应是一名照看孩子的保姆。故选C。

35. 选D 推理判断题。根据第三段第五句“But men bring different things into childcare and this has to be recognized.”可推知，他认为儿童看护工作需要男老师为其带来一些不一样的东西。故选D。

【语篇解读】 本文为说明文。谈了没有人能随随便便成功，要辩证地看待生活中的挫折和失败，吸取教训，从中学习，才有可能成功。

36. 选G 根据上下文，此处谈上文中你幻想的一夜成功或成名的概率是不可能，下文进一步解释事实是什么样子的。

37. 选D 根据上下文，学习中有诸多的不顺利，前文谈你不喜欢所学的课程，后文谈并不是每一次作业都完全适合你，可知此处谈你学习中不顺利的事——你不能与你的每一位老师都相处地很好。

38. 选B 根据下文，谈到了很多成功人士都是经历了许多失败后成功或成名的，推知此处谈世界上很多最成功的人也有过最多的失败。

39. 选C 根据上下文，前文谈成功人士明白失败的意义，不要让失败给你下定义，后文谈你要让失败教会你下次如何做得不一样，可知此处谈你要从失败中学习和成长。

40. 选A 根据上文，如果你陷入麻烦，那并不意味着你是麻烦制造者，而意味着你需要更努力去做；同样的，如果你成绩不好，并不意味着你笨，而只是意味着你需要花更多时间去学习。

【语篇解读】 作者的耳朵感染了，在等药的时候遇到一位又盲又残疾的老人。作者因耳朵感染的疼痛一开始不想听老人说话，但是最后他从老人的话里领悟到了一些道理。

41. 选D 根据下文“. . . tired from pushing his walker (助步车) . . .”可知，这位老人腿部有残疾。

42. 选A 根据下文“. . . in the chair next to me.”可知，这位老人坐在“我”旁边的座位上。

43. 选B “我”的耳朵感染了，疼得难以忍受。

44. 选C 根据上文“I had an ear infection . . .”和下文“. . . whether I wanted to listen or not . . .”可知，“我”的耳朵感染了，疼痛难忍最不想做的事情就是听别人说话。

45. 选D 根据下文内容可知，尽管“我”不想听这位老人说话，但他还是跟“我”说话。

46. 选B 根据下文“. . . being single . . .”可知，这位老人问“我”有没有结婚，“我”回答说没有。

47. 选C 事实上“我”很开心自己是单身。

48. 选A 根据上文“‘Bachelor (单身汉) for life, eh?’ ‘No!’ I told him . . .”可知，“我”的确计划在某个时候结婚，并没有打算一直单身下去。

49. 选D 那位老人结婚的时候二十九岁。

50. 选C 根据下文老人讲述妻子照顾自己的事情可知，老人觉得要等到对的那个女人才能结婚。

51. 选B 根据上文“I went blind . . .”和下文“Through all bad health . . .”可知，老人失去了健康。

52. 选A 根据下文“. . . but we still love each other.”可知，尽管有时候老人的妻子会生气，但他们仍旧爱着对方。

53. 选D 老人甚至记不清十八个孙子孙女的生日。此处表示老人的身体状况不好。

54. 选C 老人虽然身体残疾，但是他和妻子互相都爱着对方。所以“我”认为这个老人是幸福的。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

55. 选 B　根据上文内容可知,这位老人是盲人。

56. 选 A　根据上文内容可知,这位老人腿部有残疾,所以他不得不强迫自己在商店里到处走。

57. 选 D　他这么做是因为他喜欢跟妻子在一起。

58. 选 B　根据上下文“He is blind ... he can hear her.”可知,虽然他是盲人,看不见,但是却可以听见他的妻子说的话。

59. 选 C　根据上文第一段“I met an old man today while waiting for my medicine ...”可知,“我”起身去拿药。

60. 选 A　根据上文“You've got to wait for the right ...”可知,老人认为等待是正确的,要等待对的那个人。

【语篇解读】　好时公园有神奇的游乐设施,那里的巧克力也很有名,是孩子们的天堂。

61. **解析**:上文介词“of”后为 3 个并列的名词(短语),即 fantastic rides, shows 与空处并列,故此处应用名词的复数形式。
答案:attractions

62. **解析**:上文时间状语从句中用一般现在时代替一般将来时,而主句里应用一般将来时表示将来可能发生的事情。
答案:will make

63. **解析**:设空处在动词后,一般用副词,提示词为 day,其副词形式为 daily。
答案:daily

64. **解析**:此处表示一个有两个成年人和一个孩子的家庭,表泛指,故应用不定冠词。
答案:a

65. **解析**:分析句子结构可知空处应作后置定语修饰前面的名词 rides。
答案:to choose

66. **解析**:分析句子结构可知主语 You 与动词 entertain 之间为动宾关系,故应用被动语态;空前有情态动词 can,故此处应填 be entertained。
答案:be entertained

67. **解析**:perform 为动词,由空前的“many bands'”可知,此处应填名词的复数形式,故填 performances。
答案:performances

68. **解析**:此处 it 指代上文提到的名词 the show。
答案:it

69. **解析**:上文提到那里有表演,空后说到演出的时间,故此处应用介词 on,意为“上演”。
答案:on

70. **解析**:空处在定语从句中作动词 enjoy 的宾语,因此,尽管先行词是 a place,不可用 where,应用 that / which 或不填,根据语法填空的设题要求,只能填 that / which。
答案:that / which

短文改错

Hello, everyone. It is a great pleasure for me to be here today. My English teacher Mrs. Zhang is a good teacher in my mind. She loves us and ~~treat~~ treats us as her own ~~child~~ children. Patient and responsible, she is always ready to help anyone ~~poorly~~ poor in English and encourage them to catch up ∧ with the others. And she is happy whenever we make ~~a~~ progress. She loves English and really enjoys teaching. ~~Learn~~ Learning a foreign language may be boring but it becomes ~~interested~~ interesting in Mrs. Zhang's class. She has a way to make her class lively and sometimes full of ~~humorous~~ humor. She aims to help improve ~~her~~ our ability in listening, speaking, writing and reading. The results ~~were~~ are impressive.

That's all. Thank you for your attention.

书面表达

One possible version:

New look of my hometown

My hometown lies in the east of Fujian, with a river flowing through. It is a beautiful city. The climate here is warm with plenty of rain. There are green trees and beautiful flowers everywhere all the year round, which makes it look like a large garden.

In recent years, the economy of the city has been developing rapidly. The city is taking on a new look with high buildings, wide roads and better surroundings. People's living conditions are improving day by day. Many people have moved into new apartments and some even have cars of their own.

I'm sure people in my hometown will work harder to make my hometown more beautiful and our life happier.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

责任编辑　赵黎黎　陈小彦
美术编辑　李　欣
封面设计　欣　羽

45 分钟
课时作业与单元测试

45FENZHONG KESHIZUOYEYUDANYUANCESHI YINGYU

丛书科目

语文　数学　英语　物理　化学　生物　历史　地理　思想政治

同学们，你想了解丛书的更多信息吗？详情请登录 http://www.dfjc100.com

※ 各科配有教师用书及教学课件光盘 (word 文档可自主编辑)，英语配有原声磁带 / MP3 光盘。

左手骄子之路练习题，右手阿凡题答疑

扫码下载APP

拍照搜题，秒回解析，火箭速度提升学习效率

随时随地老师在线答疑，看得懂，学得会，听得见

积累错题本，问题不过夜，养成学习好习惯

ISBN 978-7-202-12743-8

9 787202 127438 >

定价：38.00 元

手机扫一扫
获取配套学习资源

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料